

Principles of Economics in Context

GOODWIN • HARRIS • NELSON • ROACH • TORRAS

Complete Student Study Guide

Principles of Economics In Context, 1e

STUDENT STUDY GUIDE

by Patrick Dolenc, Brian Roach, Mariano Torras, and Joshua Uchitelle-Pierce

Copyright © 2014 Global Development And Environment Institute, Tufts University.

Copyright release is hereby granted to instructors for educational purposes.

Students may download the Student Study Guide from http://www.gdae.org/principles.

Comments and feedback are welcomed:

Global Development And Environment Institute Tufts University Medford, MA 02155 <u>http://ase.tufts.edu/gdae</u>

E-mail: gdae@tufts.edu

CHAPTER 1

ECONOMIC ACTIVITY IN CONTEXT

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter introduces you to the basic concepts that underlie the study of economics. It discusses economic goals, essential economic activities, and economic tradeoffs. Goals are divided into intermediate and final goals. The four essential economic activities are resource maintenance, the production of goods and services, the distribution of goods and services, and the consumption of goods and services. As you work through this book, you will learn in detail about how economists analyze each of these areas of activity. The important concept of economic tradeoffs will also be introduced here and developed throughout the rest of the book.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Define the difference between normative and positive questions.
- 2. Differentiate between intermediate and final goals.
- 3. Discuss the relationship between economics and well being.
- 4. Define the four essential economic activities.
- 5. Illustrate tradeoffs using a production possibilities frontier.
- 6. Explain the concept of opportunity costs.

Key Terms

economics	resource maintenance
microeconomics	production
macroeconomics	inputs
well-being	outputs
positive questions	waste products
normative questions	distribution
intermediate goal	exchange
final goal	transfer
wealth	in-kind transfers
assets	consumption
economic efficiency	saving
economic actor (agent)	capital stock
negative externalities	natural capital
positive externalities	manufactured capital

human capital social capital financial capital investment abundance scarcity production possibilities frontier (PPF) opportunity cost technological progress

Active Review Questions

Fill in the blank

- 1. You buy a new book. If you didn't buy the book, you would have purchased a pizza instead. Economists would call the pizza your ______ of buying the book instead.
- 2. A new factory begins discharging pollutants into a previously pristine river. Fish in the river begin to die, and people who make their living through fishing have trouble maintaining their catch. This factory is generating a ______.
- 3. Protecting wildlife in a national park is an example of the economic activity of
- 4. Your grandmother sends you a check for \$100. This form of resource distribution is referred to as a ______.
- 5. A diagram that shows the tradeoffs between production of two goods is called a
- 6. A professional musician practices piano every afternoon. Her neighbor listens to the music and enjoys it. Through her activity, the musician is creating a

Questions 7 to 9 refer to the production possibilities frontier shown below.



True or false

- 7. In the graph shown above, at point B, society is producing the maximum possible amount of butter.
- 8. To move from point A to point B, society would have to cut down on its gun production and increase butter production.
- 9. Starting from point B, society would have to invest substantial resources to increase gun production.
- 10. Microeconomics is the study of national and international economic trends.
- 11. Watching a movie is an example of "consumption."

Short answer

- 12. Name the four essential economic activities.
- 13. "Children should learn to clean up after themselves by the age of six." Is this a positive or a normative statement?
- 14. List the three basic economic questions.

- 15. What are the two main forms of economic distribution? What is the difference between them?
- 16. A family enjoys a three-week vacation. In order to afford this vacation, the family saved money over the course of a year. Was earning this money a final goal or an intermediate goal?
- 17. Technological innovations can vastly increase a society's productive capacity. How might a technological innovation affect a society's production possibilities frontier?

Self Test

- 1. Which of the following best exemplifies an intermediate goal?
 - a. Spending a relaxing vacation with your family.
 - b. Spending a day at the art gallery.
 - c. Going fishing for fun.
 - d. Getting a summer job so you can afford a trip abroad.
 - e. Reading a novel.
- 2. Which of the following statements is positive (as opposed to normative)?
 - a. One should always be polite at the dinner table.
 - b. There are ten people in this class.
 - c. A young person's top priority should be job security.
 - d. The best professor is one who meets with students individually each week.
 - e. Resources should be distributed equally across society.
- 3. Which of the following is an example of a positive externality?
 - a. A musician performs in a concert. People pay to listen to the concert.
 - b. An architect designs a house for herself to live in. She enjoys spending time in the house.
 - c. A student volunteers in a shelter for the homeless.
 - d. A homeowner plants a tree for shade around her house. The tree also provides shade for her next-door neighbor.
 - e. A teacher drives his car to work and gets stuck in a traffic jam.

- 4. Which of the following is an example of a negative externality?
 - a. A student receives a failing grade on a French exam.
 - b. Your roommate throws a loud party that keeps you awake all night.
 - c. You decide to take public transportation to work every day.
 - d. A group of farmers pool their resources to purchase seeds for next year.
 - e. You receive a letter saying your bank account is overdrawn.
- 5. Enjoying art at a museum is an example of ...
 - a. Production
 - b. Consumption
 - c. Exchange
 - d. Transfer
 - e. Resource maintenance
- 6. Which of the following statements is *false*?
 - a. Final goals could include fairness, freedom, or a sense of meaning in one's life.
 - b. You are offered a very interesting job, but you need a car to get there. Getting a car is an example of a final goal.
 - c. Resource maintenance refers to activities associated with tending to, preserving, or improving natural, social, and other resources.
 - d. Production is the conversion of resources into goods or services.
 - e. Distribution is the sharing of products and resources among people.
- 7. Which of the following is an example of the economic activity of resource maintenance?
 - a. cooking dinner
 - b. operating a factory
 - c. providing worker education
 - d. drilling for oil
 - e. buying a bicycle
- 8. Which of the following factors could expand a society's production possibilities frontier?
 - a. Increased butter production.
 - b. Shifting from one product to another.
 - c. Producing air pollution.
 - d. Depleting resources now instead of later.
 - e. Technological innovations.

- 9. Which of the following is an example of the economic activity of distribution?
 - a. A baker makes 10 loaves of bread.
 - b. A plumber fixes a leak.
 - c. The legal speed limit is raised from 65 to 75 mph.
 - d. A couple enjoys a walk in the forest.
 - e. A retired worker receives Social Security benefits.
- 10. Which of the following is an example of the economic activity of consumption?
 - a. A baker makes 10 loaves of bread.
 - b. A plumber fixes a leak.
 - c. The legal speed limit is raised from 65 to 75 mph.
 - d. A couple enjoys a walk in the forest.
 - e. A retired worker receives Social Security benefits.
- 11. What does the Production Possibilities Frontier represent?
 - a. A catalog of all possible production options, represented as percentages.
 - b. The tradeoffs between production and consumption options.
 - c. The tradeoffs between possible production levels for two goods.
 - d. The amount that a society could produce if it devoted all its resources to producing one good.
 - e. The possible gains from international trade in two or more goods.

Questions 12 and 13 refer to the following scenario.

An economy produces two goods: pencils and erasers. The graph shown below depicts two possible production possibilities frontiers (PPFs) for this economy.



Pencils

- 12. Which of the following events could cause the economy to move from point B to point D?
 - a. Workers become less productive due to poor working conditions.
 - b. A hurricane destroys vital resources for pencil production.
 - c. A new machine is invented that makes it easier to produce both pencils and erasers.
 - d. All production costs rise proportionally.
 - e. The cost of eraser inputs goes up.
- 13. Which of the following statements is true?
 - a. Moving from point C to point B requires shifting resources away from eraser production and into pencil production.
 - b. Point B represents a less efficient resource mix than point C.
 - c. Depletion of nonrenewable resources could lead the economy to shift from point C to point D.
 - d. Utility is maximized at point A.
 - e. At point A, society is producing all the pencils it can.
- 14. The nation of Anyplace produces two goods, chairs and tables. Anyplace can produce the chairs and tables using either sustainable methods or resource-depleting methods. If Anyplace chooses resource-depleting methods, which of the following statements is true?
 - a. Eventually the PPF of Anyplace will shift outward (away from the origin).
 - b. Eventually the PPF of Anyplace will shift inward (toward the origin).
 - c. Eventually the PPF of Anyplace will pivot, causing a change in the slope of the curve.
 - d. Eventually Anyplace will have to choose between producing only chairs or producing only tables.
 - e. None of the above.

Question #15 refers to the graph shown below.



15. Which of the following statements is true?

- a. Point A is inefficient.
- b. Point B is inefficient.
- c. Point A is preferred to point B.
- d. Point B is preferred to point A.
- e. Point C cannot be attained with current technology.
- 16. Suppose there is a production possibilities frontier (PPF) for wine and cheese. Which of the following situations would shift the PPF inward (toward the origin)?
 - a. A severe weather event that destroys much of the economy's productive capacity.
 - b. Discovery of a new, cheaper source of milk for making cheese.
 - c. Increased popularity of wine, as compared with cheese.
 - d. A technological breakthrough.
 - e. Improved education of the work force.
- 17. In general, as production of a good increases, the opportunity cost of production increases. How is this notion reflected in the graph of production possibilities frontier (PPF)?
 - a. The PPF bows inwards (that is, looks like a slide or a valley)
 - b. The PPF bows outwards (that is, looks like a hillside).
 - c. The PPF shifts in response to technological change.
 - d. The PPF shows production of one good at a time.
 - e. The PPF becomes flatter as resource availability increases.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. opportunity cost
- 2. negative externality
- 3. resource maintenance
- 4. transfer
- 5. production possibilities frontier
- 6. positive externality
- 7. False. Society could produce more butter by producing fewer guns.
- 8. False. To move from A to B, society would have to decrease butter production and increase gun production.
- 9. True. At point B, society is already employing many of its resources to produce guns. Increasing gun production further will present high opportunity costs.
- 10. False. Microeconomics focuses on activities that take place within and among the major economic organizations of a society. Macroeconomics is the study of broader patterns in the national and international economy.
- 11. True. An experience can be "consumed" without using up material resources.
- 12. production, distribution, consumption, and resource maintenance
- 13. normative
- 14. What should be produced and maintained? How? For whom?
- 15. Exchange and transfer. Exchange occurs when one actor provides a good or service, or money, in return for something else. Transfer is a one-way transaction, when one actor gives something to another.
- 16. intermediate
- 17. A technological innovation can expand the production possibilities frontier (move it "out," away from the origin).

Answers to Self Test Questions

1. d	10. d
2. b	11. c
3. d	12. c
4. b	13. a
5. b	14. b
6. b	15. e
7. c	16. a
8. e	17. b
9. e	

CHAPTER 2

USEFUL TOOLS AND CONCEPTS

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter discusses methods of economic investigation, introduces standard concepts of economic modeling, utility, product and factor markets, and circular flow, and includes a review of graphing techniques. It also discusses the broader, "contextual" view of economics, including social and environmental contexts, and defines three major spheres of economic activity: the core sphere (families and communities); the public purpose sphere (government and non-profits); and the business sphere (private business firms).

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Distinguish and differentiate among the different methods of investigation: empirical investigation, theoretical investigation, and historical investigation.
- 2. Understand the principle of an economic model.
- 3. Describe the actors and principles of the basic neoclassical circular flow model.
- 4. Understand the broader scope of a contextual model including social and environmental factors
- 5. Identify the different economic functions of households, communities, governments, non-profit organizations, and private business.

Key Terms

empirical investigation time series data theoretical investigation model ceteris paribus historical investigation basic neoclassical model utility

factor markets product markets circular flow diagram core sphere business sphere public purpose sphere public good

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. The observation and recording of specific phenomena of concern is called ________investigation, whereas the analysis based in abstract thought is called ________investigation.

2.	When researchers study past events, they are conducting a(n)	
inv	vestigation.	

3. The Latin phrase that means "all else constant" or "other things equal" is ______.

4. The two actors in the basic neoclassical (or traditional microeconomic) model of economics are ______ and _____.

5. The contextual economic model includes ______ and _____ and _____ contexts of economic production.

- 6. Institutions in the core sphere include ______and _____
- 7. The public purpose sphere includes ______ as well as

8. The business sphere is mainly concerned with _____

9. The informal sphere is especially significant in_____

True or False

- 10. If two variables are correlated (tend to move together), changes in one can be said to be causing changes in the other.
- 11. Economic models are generally based on historical evidence
- 12. The assumption of *ceteris paribus* means that variables other than those being directly considered are assumed to be constant
- 13. The basic neoclassical model includes environmental and social contexts
- 14. A public good is defined as a good that is consumed by the public.
- 15. Cooking a family dinner at home is an activity of the core sphere of economics.

Short Answer

- 16. What kinds of investigation would be used to examine the record of the economy during the recession of 2007-2009?
- 17. What kind of investigation would be relevant to determining the *causes* of the recession of 2007-2009?
- 18. A classmate asserts that "Economic models are useless because they cannot fully describe reality". How would you respond?

19. Name the two actors in the basic neoclassical (or traditional microeconomic) model of economics, and identify the assumptions the model makes of these two actors.

20. What contributes to full social and economic efficiency in the basic neoclassical model?

Problem

1. Given the following data:

Year	Unemployment Rate	Inflation Rate
	(percent)	(percent per year)
1984	7.5	3.8
1985	7.2	3.0
1986	7.0	2.2
1987	6.2	2.7

Source: Economic Report of the President

a. Plot the unemployment data on a time series graph:

b. Plot the inflation data on a time series graph:

c. Now plot the unemployment and inflation data using a scatter diagram. Over any period of years is there a positive relationship between the two variables? Over any period is there a negative relationship?

Self Test

1. Suppose an investigator has 50 years of data on rates of industrial production and annual accumulations of CO_2 , and discovers a positive relationship between the two variables. This is an example of what type of investigation?

- a. Theoretical investigation
- b. Empirical investigation
- c. Historical investigation
- d. Both a and b.
- e. a, b and c.

2. Suppose an economist develops a theory that prices of houses will rise when interest rates fall. A study of data over a twenty-year period seems to confirm the theory. This is an example of what type of investigation?

- a. Theoretical investigation
- b. Empirical investigation
- c. Historical investigation
- d. Both a and b.
- e. a, b and c.

3. Which one of the following is *not* an assumption of the basic neoclassical model?

- a. The actors in the economy are assumed to be households and firms
- b. Firms are assumed to maximize profits
- c. Households are assumed to maximize utility
- d. Markets are assumed to be perfectly competitive, with prices determined by supply and demand
- e. Communities are assumed to look after resource maintenance and environmental protection

4. Which of the following statements below best fits the basic neoclassical model's perspective?

- a. Adam thinks that self-interested maximizing behavior and free markets lead to the best possible outcome.
- b. Karl thinks that workers are squeezed by greedy, profit-hungry bosses.
- c. Joseph experiences the booms and busts of the economy as if it were a rollercoaster ride.
- d. John thinks the economy is like an elevator that can get stuck in the basement, and can only be fixed by an elevator repairman.
- e. Julie values the work of volunteers and non-profit organizations in their communities that keeps the economy strong and vibrant.

Chapter 2 – Useful Tools and Concepts

- 5. What are the three spheres of economic activity?
 - a. The core, business, and government spheres
 - b. The monetary, core, and government spheres
 - c. The public, private, and social spheres
 - d. The core, business, and monetary spheres
 - e. The core, business, and public purpose spheres
- 6. What sphere of economic activity is comprised of households, families, and communities?
 - a. Public purpose sphere
 - b. Core sphere
 - c. Internal sphere
 - d. Dependency sphere
 - e. Institutional sphere
- 7. Which one of the following is an example of an organization in the public purpose sphere?
 - a. A family
 - b. A supermarket chain
 - c. A local grocery store
 - d. A state environmental protection agency
 - e. A child selling lemonade
- 8. Which one of the following is an example of a public good?
 - a. A clean house
 - b. A city park
 - c. A lawnmower shared by several neighbors
 - d. Cable television
 - e. A doctor's services
- 9. Which one of the following statements is false?
 - a. Public purpose sphere organizations tend to conduct economic activities at a larger scale than core sphere organizations.
 - b. Core sphere organizations can respond to needs as well as wants.
 - c. The primary place where good social relations are established is in the business sphere.
 - d. One critique of public purpose sphere organizations is that they can be inefficient.
 - e. Business sphere organizations may pursue motives other than making a profit.

Chapter 2 – Useful Tools and Concepts

- 10. About what percent of economic activity in the United States occurs in the core sphere?
 - a. 4%
 - b. 10%
 - c. 16%
 - d. 25%
 - e. 32%
- 11. A city government maintains local roads. This service is an example of:
 - a. A factor market
 - b. A public good
 - c. A positive externality
 - d. A business sphere activity
 - e. A core sphere activity
- 12. Which of the following is an example of a core sphere activity?
 - a. James plays a game of catch with his nephew.
 - b. Martha works at a bank.
 - c. A local fire department responds to local emergencies.
 - d. A national government purchases weapons.
 - e. A publicly funded state college provides education.

13. The activities of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency would be characterized as part of

- a. The core sphere
- b. The free rider sphere
- c. The public purpose sphere
- d. The business sphere
- e. The informal sphere

14. Which of the following is *not* one of the main legal forms of enterprises in the business sphere?

- a. Proprietorships
- b. Partnerships
- c. Corporations
- d. Non-profit organizations
- e. Cooperatives

15. Why are public goods often provided through government agencies and supported by taxes?

- a. Because they are goods that the public generally believes are valuable and important for the smooth functioning of the economy.
- b. Because the goods would not be well-provided by the private sector, since they are non-excludable.
- c. Because consumers of the goods have little incentive to pay for them, since they are non-excludable.
- d. Because of the problem of free riders, who would otherwise benefit from the public good without paying for it.
- e. All of the above.
- 16. The informal sphere
 - a. Exists only in low-income countries.
 - b. Involves mainly non-profit production.
 - c. Is not generally subject to government oversight and regulation.
 - d. Is not significant as a component of economic production.
 - e. All of the above.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. Empirical, theoretical
- 2. Historical
- 3. Ceteris paribus
- 4. Firms and households. Firms are assumed to maximize profits, and households are assumed to maximize their utility (or satisfaction).
- 5. Environmental and social contexts
- 6. Families and communities
- 7. Government agencies and non-profit organizations
- 8. Producing for profit
- 9. Developing countries
- 10. False. Correlation between two variables does not necessarily imply causation.
- 11. False. Most economic models are generally theoretical tools for analysis, which highlight some aspects of reality while ignoring others. Historical evidence can, however, be used to test aspects of economic models.
- 12. True.
- 13. False. The contextual model considers social and environmental contexts, while these are generally absent from the neoclassical model.
- 14. False. A public good is a good that is non-diminishable (use by one person does not diminish usefulness to others), and non-excludable (it would be difficult to exclude anyone from benefiting. There are many examples of goods consumed by the public that are not public goods.
- 15. True.
- 16. Empirical (such as data on unemployment and inflation).
- 17. All three major techniques could be relevant: empirical (such as measures of excessive debt), historical (such as analysis of government regulatory policy) and theoretical (such as applying macroeconomic models to see how well they describe the performance of the economy during this period).
- 18. No model can fully describe reality, but just as a model plane can give engineers insight into the performance of a real plane, an economic model can help economists to understand actual economic activity.
- 19. Households, who are assumed to maximize their utility, or satisfaction; and firms, who are assumed to maximize their profits under competitive conditions.
- 20. Market price coordination, the profit motive, and the assumption that consumers maximize

Answers to Problems

1.a.



b.







There appears to be a positive (direct) relationship between unemployment and inflation from 1984 to 1986 (both are falling), but an negative (inverse) relationship between them from 1986 to 1987 (unemployment falls while inflation rises).

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	b	9. c
2.	d	10. e
3.	e	11. b
4.	a	12. a
5.	e	13. c
6.	b	14. d
7.	d	15. e
8.	b	16. c

c.

CHAPTER 3 MARKETS AND SOCIETY

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin, et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter introduces you to the structure and workings of markets (leaving the more formal analysis of supply and demand to the next chapter). Three different definition of markets are discussed, as well as the institutional requirements for smoothly-functioning markets. Markets are further classified according to what is sold and how prices are determined. The chapter ends with a discussion of the advantages and disadvantages of markets, a topic that will come up again frequently throughout the book.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Understand the three different meanings of "markets."
- 2. Describe the institutional requirements for well-functioning markets.
- 3. Classify markets according to what is sold.
- 4. Classify markets according to how prices are determined.
- 5. Discuss advantages and limitations of markets.

Key Terms

market (first meaning)	financial market
market (second meaning)	underground market
institutions	posted prices
market (third meaning)	market value
laissez-faire economy	auction market
private property	open auction
explicit contract	Dutch auction
implicit contract	sealed-bid auction
physical infrastructure	double auction
money	bargaining
retail markets	transaction costs
wholesale markets	market power
intermediate goods market	static analysis
resale market	dynamic analysis
commodity market	market failure
labor market	

Active Review Questions

Fill in the blank

- 1. "The real estate market in Los Angeles" is an example of the definition of markets as _____.
- 2. Markets for raw materials such as agricultural products and minerals are known as
- 3. Markets for goods and service purchased from businesses, generally in small quantities, are known as _____.
- 4. A market in which the initial price is set high, and then lowered until a buyer is willing to pay that price is known as ______.

True or false

- 5. When we speak of a "laissez-faire economy" we are referring to a market as a social institution.
- 6. An implicit contract is an example of a social institution of trust.
- 7. Intermediate goods markets involve the sale of used products between households.
- 8. Markets with bargaining involve the interaction of a single buyer with a single seller.
- 9. Public goods, externalities, transactions costs, market power, the difficulty of getting information, and concern for human needs and equity are all examples of issues that lead to market failure.

Short answer

- 10. What are the three definitions of markets?
- 11. What are the four institutional requirements for smoothly functioning markets?

12. List five different markets classified according to what is sold.

Self Test

- 1. Which one of the following is an example of a market as a social institution?
 - a. The stock market
 - b. A grocery store
 - c. A market-based capitalistic economy
 - d. A used car dealership
 - e. An on-line bookseller
- 2. Which one of the following is an example markets as an economic system?
 - a. The stock market
 - b. A grocery store
 - c. A market-based capitalistic economy
 - d. A used car dealership
 - e. An on-line bookseller
- 3. Laws that define which goods can be owned are considered ...
 - a. social institutions of trust.
 - b. individualist institutions of property and decision making.
 - c. infrastructure for the flow of information.
 - d. unnecessary for market functioning.
 - e. part of implicit contracts.
- 4. An implicit contract is an example of ...
 - a. a legal institution of property and decision making.
 - b. money as a medium of exchange.
 - c. a social institution of trust.
 - d. infrastructure for the flow of information.
 - e. a market as an economic system.

- 5. Which one of the following is not a requirement for something to be considered money?
 - a. A durable store of value
 - b. A unit of account
 - c. Minimal handling costs
 - d. Backed by government-held assets
 - e. Acceptance as a medium of exchange
- 6. Markets for unfinished goods sold between businesses are referred to as ...
 - a. intermediate goods markets.
 - b. commodity markets.
 - c. resale markets.
 - d. wholesale markets.
 - e. retail markets.
- 7. Markets for goods and services sold by businesses to consumers, generally in small quantities are referred to as ...
 - a. intermediate goods markets.
 - b. commodity markets.
 - c. resale markets.
 - d. wholesale markets.
 - e. retail markets.
- 8. The prices of goods sold at a convenience store tend to be determined by ...
 - a. bargaining.
 - b. posted prices.
 - c. open auctions.
 - d. closed auctions.
 - e. social institutions.
- 9. An auction in which the initial price is set high, and lowered until someone is willing to pay that price, is known as ...
 - a. an open auction.
 - b. a Dutch auction.
 - c. a sealed-bid auction.
 - d. a closed auction.
 - e. a double auction.

- 10. An auction in which the initial price is set low, and bidders increase the bid until there is only one remaining buyer is known as ...
 - a. an open auction.
 - b. a Dutch auction.
 - c. a sealed-bid auction.
 - d. a closed auction.
 - e. a double auction.
- 11. Bargaining involves the interactions of ...
 - a. numerous buyers and sellers.
 - b. one buyer and one seller.
 - c. one seller and numerous buyers.
 - d. one buyer and numerous sellers.
 - e. buyers and sellers with equal market power.
- 12. Which one of the following is not a potential drawback of markets?
 - a. A failure to account for environmental degradation.
 - b. A loss of certain community values.
 - c. The tendency to over-provide public goods.
 - d. An inability to correct for excessive market power.
 - e. A failure to address economic inequalities.
- 13. Which one of the following statements is false?
 - a. Markets involve implicit and explicit contracts.
 - b. Markets require physical and communications infrastructure.
 - c. Markets provide feedback between buyers and sellers.
 - d. Markets encourage sellers to respond to buyer preferences.
 - e. Markets discourage economic actors from increasing efficiency.
- 14. Which of the following could lead to market failure?
 - a. The existence of externalities.
 - b. Transactions costs
 - c. Market power on the part of large corporations.
 - d. All of the above.
 - e. (a) and (c) only.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. institutions that facilitate interaction among buyers and sellers
- 2. commodity markets
- 3. retail markets
- 4. A Dutch auction
- 5. False. We are referring to a market as an economic system.
- 6. True
- 7. False. Intermediate goods markets involve the sale of unfinished products between businesses.
- 8. True
- 9. True. These are all cases in which the market form of organization can lead to inefficient or harmful results.
- 10. Markets as place to buy and sell, markets as social institutions, markets as economic systems.
- 11. Individualist institutions of property and decision making, social institutions of trust, infrastructure for the flow of goods and information, and money as a medium of exchange.
- 12. Retail markets, wholesale markets, intermediate goods markets, resale markets, commodities markets, labor market, financial markets, underground markets.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	а	8. b
2.	с	9. b
3.	b	10. a
4.	c	11. b
5.	d	12. c
6.	а	13. e
7.	e	14. d

CHAPTER 4

SUPPLY AND DEMAND

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

In this chapter, you'll find the basics of supply and demand analysis. The chapter explains how the curves are constructed, their slopes, and how they interact to produce market equilibrium. As you work through this chapter, you will start learning how to manipulate supply and demand curves as a way to analyze the relationships among prices, volume of production, and other factors. You will learn about the various factors that can shift a supply or demand curve up or down, the concepts of equilibrium price and quantity, and market adjustment.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Interpret supply and demand curves.
- 2. Understand the difference between a change in supply (demand) and a change in the quantity supplied (demanded).
- 3. List the non-price determinants of supply by businesses and demand by households.
- 4. Explain how price adjusts due to changes in supply and demand.
- 5. Understand topics of market analysis including scarcity, shortage, inadequacy, and equity.
- 6. Explain the difference between accuracy and precision.

Key Term Review

demand supply market price market quantity sold positive (or direct) relationship individual supply market (or aggregate) supply supply schedule supply curve change in quantity supplied ceteris paribus change in supply nonprice determinants of supply demand schedule demand curve negative (or inverse) relationship market (or aggregate) demand individual demand change in the quantity demanded change in demand nonprice determinants of demand substitute good complementary good surplus shortage market equilibrium theory of market adjustment market disequilibrium markup (or cost-plus) pricing market value

social value	precise
inadequacy	accurate

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

- 1. A curve indicating the quantities that buyers are willing to purchase at various prices is known as a(n) ______ curve.
- Mark would like to buy a new car for \$20,000. However, he doesn't have any savings and he doesn't qualify for a loan. Thus, his desire for a car does not translate into ______ demand.
- Tabitha needs furniture for her room. She is deciding between a medium-sized couch and a large armchair. Either the couch or the armchair could fulfill her need for sitting space in the room. The couch and the armchair can be referred to as ______ goods.
- 4. When people eat french fries, they like to put ketchup on them. Due to an increase in the price of french fries, total sales of french fries decrease. At the same time, ketchup sales also decrease. This phenomenon can be explained by noting that french fries and ketchup are _____ goods.

5. Surplus and shortage are both instances of ______.

6. In general, in a basic model showing supply and demand, if the supply curve shifts to the right, equilibrium price will ______ and equilibrium quantity supplied will ______.

True or False

- 7. The price of limes could be a nonprice determinant of the supply of lemons.
- 8. The demand curve for a good shows the same information as the demand schedule.
- 9. Tastes and preferences act as nonprice determinants of demand.
- 10. In general, an increase in demand tends to increase equilibrium price and decrease equilibrium quantity.
- 11. If both supply and demand increase, the price of the good will also increase.
- 12. If demand increases and supply decreases, the price of the good will increase.
- 13. The more precise a model is, the more likely it is to be accurate.

Short Answer

14. There are ten restaurants in your town. On a given night, each restaurant has the ability to produce up to twenty full course dinners at a price of \$20 each. What is the total market supply of full course dinners tonight, at a price of \$20?

15. Name six nonprice determinants of supply, for a producing business.

16. Why do demand curves generally slope downward?

17. Suggest a possible exception to the "law of demand," in which people buy less of a good as its price increases.

- 18. Explain the difference between a *change in quantity demanded* and a *change in demand*.
- 19. Describe a possible case in which adjustment to equilibrium may take many years, or not happen at all.

20. A new movie is released after having been heavily promoted to teenagers. On the first night, the tickets sell out and there are still teenagers waiting outside theaters, desperate to see the movie and unable to get a ticket. Is this market in equilibrium? Explain.

Problems



Quantity of Cars

- 1. For the following questions, refer to the graph shown above.
 - a. Label the equilibrium point as E_1 , the equilibrium quantity as Q_1 , and the equilibrium price as P_1 .
 - b. Show how the supply curve will change if car manufacturers achieve a technological breakthrough that allows them to produce cars more cheaply.
 - c. If the price stayed at P_1 , would a surplus or a shortage result from the technological breakthrough described in part (b)? Answer in words, and show on the graph.
 - d. Assuming market forces work quickly, show the new equilibrium price to which the market will adjust. Label this point as E_2 . Label the new equilibrium quantity as Q_2 , and the new equilibrium price as P_2 .
 - e. In words, summarize the information that you have shown in your adjustments to the graph in parts (a) through (d).



Quantity of Hardcover Dictionaries

2. The graph above shows supply and demand for hardcover English dictionaries. Suppose that a new dictionary resource is created on the Internet, decreasing people's interest in buying large dictionaries in book form. For the questions below, state the answer in words and, where relevant, diagram your answer.

a. What happens to the demand curve for hardcover dictionaries, as a result of this Internet innovation? (Answer in words and diagram.)

b. What happens to the supply curve as a result of the Internet innovation? (Answer in words and diagram.)

c. What happens to the price of hardcover dictionaries as a result of the innovation? Show the new price level on the graph you drew for part (b).

d. Suggest one or more factors that could prevent this market from adjusting to equilibrium.

3. Refer again to the graph above, showing the market for hardcover dictionaries. What are the two types of change in this market that would lead the equilibrium price to *rise*?

4. In a popular new movie, a central character spends much of his time sitting on a white deck chair. Suddenly, white deck chairs come into fashion and everybody wants one. The graph below shows the market for deck chairs *before* the movie came out.



Quantity of deck chairs

- a. On the diagram above, show what happens to the market for deck chairs as a result of the movie.
- b. Show the size of the shortage that exists in the short term, before the market adjusts to equilibrium.
- c. Label the new equilibrium point as E₂.

5. Using the same example of the market in white deck chairs, describe and, on separate graphs, show the changes in equilibrium price and quantity that would occur in response to the following events.

- a. A key input for making deck chairs becomes more expensive (ceteris paribus).
- b. In a highly publicized event, someone falls off a poorly constructed deck chair and sustains a serious head injury (ceteris paribus).

Self Test

- 1. Suppose when the price of shirts increases from \$20 to \$25, the quantity supplied increases. This change is best described as ...
 - a. movement along a supply curve.
 - b. a change in supply.
 - c. movement along a demand curve.
 - d. a change in demand.
 - e. none of the above.
- 2. Which one of the following statements is false?
 - a. Demand curves tend to slope downward.
 - b. The relationship between price and quantity demanded is generally positive.
 - c. The relationship between price and quantity supplied is generally direct.
 - d. At equilibrium, the quantity demanded equals the quantity supplied.
 - e. A shortage occurs when the quantity demanded exceeds the quantity supplied.

Questions 3 to 5 refer to the following graph:







- 3. Based on the figure above, how many apartment owners would be willing to sell their apartments for \$91,000?
 - a. None
 - b. One
 - c. Two
 - d. Six
 - e. Ten

- 4. In the graph above, up to ten apartments may be available for sale. Suppose that ten more apartment owners enter the market, for a total of twenty available apartments. These new entrants into the market would be willing to sell their apartments for any price above \$90,000. Which of the following statements accurately describes the resulting change in the supply curve?
 - a. The supply curve shifts upward.
 - b. The supply curve shifts to the right.
 - c. The supply curve shifts to the left.
 - d. The supply curve becomes longer.
 - e. The supply curve can no longer be represented by a straight line.
- 5. In the situation described in Question #4, how many apartment owners would be willing to sell their apartments for \$91,000?
 - a. None
 - b. One
 - c. Two
 - d. Ten
 - e. Eleven
- 6. Which of the following statements is true, regarding the supply of a particular good, and that good's own price?
 - a. A price increase shifts the supply curve to the right.
 - b. A price decrease shifts the supply curve to the right.
 - c. A price increase shifts the supply curve downward.
 - d. A price change alone does not shift the supply curve.
 - e. A price change is the only way to shift the supply curve.

Question #7 refers to the following graph.



- 7. The graph shown above depicts two possible supply curves for production of handmade rugs. S_1 is the initial supply curve, and S_2 is the new supply curve after a change has occurred in the market. Which of the following events could have caused this shift?
 - a. Several rug makers have left the market, making handmade rugs more scarce.
 - b. Several new rug makers have entered the market, making handmade rugs more plentiful.
 - c. The price of thread used in rugs has dropped, making it cheaper to produce rugs.
 - d. Rugs have come into fashion, so buyers want more of them.
 - e. Rugs have gone out of fashion, so buyers want fewer of them.
- 8. Which of the following is *not* an example of a "nonprice determinant of supply" of handmade rugs?
 - a. Available technology for making rugs.
 - b. The price of looms for weaving rugs.
 - c. Number of rug producers.
 - d. Price of related goods and services.
 - e. Price of handmade rugs.
- 9. Which of the following is an example of movement *along* a supply curve?
 - a. The quantity of apples offered for sale increases as the price of apples rises.
 - b. An apple orchard burns down in an accidental fire, decreasing the number of suppliers on the market.
 - c. Thanks to good weather conditions, apple growers enjoy a bumper crop this year.
 - d. The price of pears doubles, increasing demand for apples.
 - e. The price of fertilizer increases, making it more expensive to produce apples.
- 10. Which of the following statements is true?
 - a. Markets respond to both effective and latent demand.
 - b. Markets respond to demand, even if that demand is not backed up by cash.
 - c. Markets respond only to wants or needs that are backed up by the ability to pay.
 - d. Demand curves represent "effective demand" only.
 - e. Both c and d are true.
- 11. Suppose the number of engineers graduating from college increases at the same time as the demand for engineers increases. Which one of the following is true?
 - a. The number of engineers employed will increase, and engineer wages will increase.
 - b. The number of engineers employed will increase, and engineer wages will decrease.
 - c. The number of engineers employed will increase, but the effect on engineer wages is ambiguous.
 - d. Engineer wages will increase, but the effect of the number of engineers employed is ambiguous.
 - e. The effect on both engineer wages and the number of engineers employed is ambiguous.

Question #12 refers to the following graph.



- 12. Assume that sofas and arm chairs are substitute goods. The graph shown above illustrates the demand curve for sofas. Which of the following events could have triggered the shift in demand from D_1 to D_2 , as shown above?
 - a. The price of sofas increased.
 - b. The price of armchairs increased.
 - c. The price of labor for making sofas increased.
 - d. The price of sofas decreased.
 - e. The price of armchairs decreased.

- 13. A bike shop in a small town has received a shipment of 10 new bicycles. The shop offers the bikes for sale at a price of \$300 each. At this price, however, there are only two people in town who are willing to buy a bicycle. This situation can be described as
 - a. disequilibrium
 - b. shortage
 - c. surplus
 - d. equilibrium
 - e. both a and c are correct

Questions 14 to 16 refer to the graph below.



- 14. When the price of cars is \$5000, which of the following terms is not an accurate description of the situation?
 - a. Quantity demanded exceeds quantity supplied.
 - b. A shortage exists.
 - c. The market is in disequilibrium.
 - d. Fewer than five cars are available for sale.
 - e. The market is in equilibrium.
- 15. Beginning from the price of \$5000, which of the following events would be predicted by the theory of market adjustment?
 - a. Some buyers who are willing to pay more will bid the price of cars up.
 - b. The market will remain in disequilibrium.
 - c. Prices will fall.
 - d. All buyers will remain in the market.
 - e. The supply and demand curves will shift to achieve equilibrium.

- 16. Now suppose that the local government invests in a new, very efficient fleet of buses. Now, it is easy and affordable to get from one place to another without having your own car. What change in the graph shown above is most likely to result from the new bus service?
 - a. The supply curve shifts to the right.
 - b. The supply curve shifts to the left.
 - c. The demand curve shifts to the right.
 - d. The demand curve shifts to the left.
 - e. None of the above.
- 17. At the end of a hot day, ten people want to buy a glass of lemonade. However, the local lemonade stand only has five glasses of lemonade left. The lemonade stand operator sells the remaining five glasses to the five people who are willing and able to pay the most. This is an example of ...
 - a. a surplus
 - b. rationing by price
 - c. disequilibrium
 - d. a shift in the demand curve
 - e. a lottery
- 18. Suppose there is a drought that reduces the harvest of corn. At the same time, the demand for corn increases due to expanded use of ethanol fuels. Which one of the following statements is true?
 - a. The price of corn will increase, but the effect on the quantity of corn sold is ambiguous.
 - b. The price of corn will decrease, but the effect on the quantity of corn sold is ambiguous.
 - c. The quantity of corn sold will increase, but the effect on the price of corn is ambiguous.
 - d. The quantity of corn sold will decrease, but the effect on the price of corn is ambiguous.
 - e. The effect on both the quantity of corn sold and the price of corn is ambiguous.
- 19. Which one of the following would be most likely to increase (shift to the right) the demand curve for public transportation?
 - a. Increasing the frequency of bus stops
 - b. Lower fares for bus tickets
 - c. Lower prices for airline tickets
 - d. Higher gasoline prices
 - e. Lower automobile prices

- 20. When the supply of a good increases, what happens to equilibrium price and quantity?
 - a. They both increase
 - b. They both decrease
 - c. Price increases, quantity decreases
 - d. Price decreases, quantity increases
 - e. The effect is ambiguous

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. demand
- 2. effective
- 3. substitute
- 4. complementary
- 5. disequilibrium
- 6. decrease, increase
- 7. True. For example, if limes command a high price, lemon producers might switch to lime production, thus decreasing the total supply of lemons available.
- 8. True.
- 9. True.
- 10. False. In general, an increase in demand tends to increase both equilibrium price and equilibrium quantity.
- 11. False. The impact of these changes on equilibrium price is ambiguous.
- 12. True.
- 13. False. The more precise a model is, the less likely it is to be accurate.
- 14. Market supply is 200.
- 15. Available technology of production; resource prices; number of producers; producer expectations about future prices and technology; prices of related goods and services; physical supply of a natural resource.
- 16. The demand curve slopes downward because in general, the higher the price of the good, the fewer people will want to buy it.
- 17. Occasionally, people will want more of a good if it is sold as a "prestige" good at a high price. This phenomenon might sometimes be observed with specialty foods, clothes, or cars.
- 18. "Change in quantity demanded" refers to movement *along* the demand curve. For example, if the price of apples rises, all other things being equal, people will buy fewer apples; thus, the quantity demanded will decrease. A "change in demand" refers to a situation in which the entire demand curve shifts. For example, if a large number of new people move into your neighborhood, there will be a larger pool of people interested in buying apples at the local grocery store.
- 19. One example is the shortage of nursing staff in health care settings, a shortage that has existed for decades. You may come up with other real-life or hypothetical examples. For example, adjustment to equilibrium might take a long time in a

housing market; sellers might keep prices high for a period of time, hoping to find takers, even though few people are willing to purchase homes at those prices.20. No, this market is not in equilibrium; there is a shortage of movie tickets.



Answers to Problems

1. c. The shift in the supply curve creates a temporary surplus.





1. e. The supply curve has shifted to the right. The equilibrium price has fallen, and equilibrium quantity has risen.

2. a. The demand curve shifts to the left.



2. b. The supply curve does not shift.

2. c. The price of hardcover dictionaries at the new equilibrium, E₂, is lower.



d. Many answers are possible here. For example, dictionary producers might continue charging high prices out of habit, failing to recognize – or not wanting to admit – that demand has changed significantly.

- 3. The equilibrium price could rise as a result of the supply curve shifting to the left (i.e. a decrease in supply), or as a result of the demand curve shifting to the right (i.e. an increase in demand).
- 4. a.. The demand curve shifts to the right, as shown below.















Quantity of deck chairs

5. a. The supply curve shifts to the left, leading to a higher equilibrium price and lower equilibrium quantity.



5. b. The demand curve shifts to the left, leading to a lower equilibrium price and lower equilibrium quantity.



Answers to Self Test Questions

11. c
12. e
13. e
14. e
15. a
16. d
17. b
18. a
19. d
20. d

CHAPTER 5

ELASTICITY

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter continues dealing with the demand and supply curves we learned about in Chapter 4. You will learn about the notion of *elasticity* of demand and supply, the way in which demand is affected by income, and how a price change has both income and substitution effects on the quantity demanded.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Define elasticity of demand and differentiate between elastic and inelastic demand.
- 2. Calculate the elasticity of demand.
- 3. Understand how to apply an elasticity of demand to a business seeking to maximize revenues as well as to a policy situation.
- 4. Define elasticity of supply and differentiate between elastic and inelastic supply.
- 5. Understand the income and substitution effects of a price change.
- 6. Discuss the differences between short-run and long-run elasticities.

Key Terms

elasticity price elasticity of demand price-inelastic demand price-elastic demand price-inelastic demand (technical definition) price-elastic demand (technical definition) perfectly inelastic demand perfectly elastic demand unit-elastic demand price elasticity of supply income elasticity of demand normal goods inferior goods substitution effect of a price change income effect of a price change short-run elasticity long-run elasticity

Active Review Questions

Fill in the blank

- 1. When you drop by the only coffee shop in your neighborhood, you notice that the price of a cup of coffee has increased considerably since last week. You decide it's not a big deal, since coffee isn't a big part of your overall budget, and you buy a cup of coffee anyway. Most of the other coffee drinkers who frequent the coffee shop make a similar calculation. Thus, the demand for coffee in your neighborhood is relatively ______.
- 2. You sell muffins for one dollar each. If you raise your price by even one penny, you will lose all your customers. The demand curve for your muffins is thus
- 3. The responsiveness of demand to income is known as the ______ of demand.

- 4. The income elasticity of demand is ______ for inferior goods and ______ for normal goods.
- 5. When demand is ______, revenue to the seller is unaffected by a price change.

For Question #6, refer to the following graph:



- 6. For a given price range, which of the supply curves in the graph shown above is characterized by a relatively greater elasticity of supply?
- 7. The elasticity of demand is calculated as the percent change in ______ divided by the percent change in ______.
- 8. When quantity demanded does not respond at all to price, demand is perfectly

- 9. If the price elasticity of demand is greater than one, then demand is
- 10. Suppose tangerines are an inferior good. This means that if your income decreases, you will buy (more/fewer) ______ tangerines.

True or False

_____·

- 11. Perfectly elastic demand refers to a situation in which any price change for the good in question, no matter how small, will produce an "infinite" change in quantity demanded.
- 12. When the seller increases the price charged for a good with an elastic demand, the seller's revenues will go up.
- 13. Elasticity is the same as the slope of the demand curve.
- 14. Income elasticity of demand is always expressed as a positive number (absolute value).
- 15. When the income elasticity of demand is positive but less than 1, demand is called "income elastic."
- 16. If a good is inferior and its price rises, the income effect will encourage greater expenditures, at the same time as the substitution effect pushes toward lower expenditures.

Short Answer

- 17. Name the three main reasons why demand for a good or service might be inelastic.
- 18. You run the only lemonade stand in Central Park. If people don't buy lemonade from you, their only other option is to buy orange juice from a nearby vendor. One day, you decide to raise the price of your lemonade from \$1 per glass to \$1.25 per glass. As a result, half of your usual customers decide to get orange juice instead of lemonade that day. What does this experience tell you about the demand for lemonade in Central Park?

19. A 20% increase in the price of milk leads to a 10% reduction in the quantity of milk demand. What is the price elasticity of demand for milk?





20. The graph shown above illustrates the demand curves for two goods: Sun hats and beach balls. Which demand curve is relatively more elastic?

Problems

1. Draw a diagram of a perfectly inelastic demand curve. Suggest an example of a good for which demand might be perfectly elastic.

2. A limited number of Civil War uniforms have been preserved. No matter how much buyers are willing to pay for these uniforms as collectors items, there's no way to increase the quantity of uniforms in existence. Show the supply curve for authentic Civil War uniforms.

For Problems #3 and #4, refer to the following graph:



- 3. The graph above shows the demand curve for pineapples.
 - a. Calculate the amount of revenue the seller would receive if the price is set at \$3.
 - b. Calculate the amount of revenue the seller would receive if the price is set at \$5.
 - c. Reasoning from the results you just calculated, is the demand for bananas elastic or inelastic, in this range of prices? How do you know?

- 4. Continuing with the above example of pineapples,
 - a. Calculate the percent change in price that occurs in moving from point A (the "base" case) to point B, using the midpoint formula.

b. Calculate the percent change in quantity that occurs in moving from point A to point B, using the midpoint formula.

- c. Calculate the price elasticity of demand for pineapples.
- 5. Suppose the demand for oranges is more price elastic in the demand for chocolate. On the graph below, indicate which line represents the demand for oranges, and which represents the demand for chocolate.



6. Which of the following demand curves is more elastic?



Self Test

- 1. The price of milk doubles, but the quantity demanded changes very little. Which of the following would *not* be a likely explanation for this phenomenon?
 - a. There isn't a good substitute for milk.
 - b. People feel they need milk, rather than just wanting it.
 - c. Demand for milk is highly price elastic.
 - d. Milk is not a very big part of most people's budget.
 - e. All of the above are likely explanations for this phenomenon.

Questions 2 and 3 refer to the following scenario and graph. Bob's Bakery has two locations. The bakery decides to experiment with charging different prices at the two bakeries, to find out which price will bring in higher total revenues. The results of the experiment are shown in the graph below.



Quantity of Cakes

2. The revenue earned at Downtown Bakery is equal to

- a. area A
- b. area B
- c. area C
- d. area A + B
- e. area B + C

3. Area A is bigger than area C. This means that

- a. Demand for chocolate cake is highly price elastic.
- b. Demand for chocolate cake is price inelastic.
- c. The quantity demanded of chocolate cake exceeds the quantity supplied.
- d. The quantity supplied of chocolate cake exceeds the quantity demanded.
- e. None of the above.
- 4. Suppose a study finds that as people's incomes rise, they tend to buy fewer subway tokens because they are more likely to have a car. This would mean that subway tokens are
 - a. normal goods
 - b. inferior goods
 - c. price elastic goods
 - d. price taker goods
 - e. supply elastic goods
- 5. The more money people make, the more pairs of shoes they buy. We can conclude that
 - a. Shoes are a normal good.
 - b. Shoes are an inferior good.
 - c. Demand for shoes is highly price elastic.
 - d. Demand for shoes has an elasticity between 0 and 1.
 - e. All of the above.

Questions #6 and #7 refer to the following scenario: A 4% increase in the price of tomatoes leads to a 1% reduction in the quantity of tomatoes demanded.

6. The price elasticity of demand for tomatoes is:

- a. 0.5
- b. 0.6
- c. 0.25
- d. 1.25
- e. 4.0

- 7. Which of the following statements about the market in tomatoes is *false*?
 - a. Demand for tomatoes is price inelastic.
 - b. A price increase will lead to a revenue increase.
 - c. Demand for tomatoes is unit elastic.
 - d. Price elasticity of demand equals percent change in quantity demanded, divided by percent change in price.
 - e. All of the above are true.

8. Which of the following statements is *true*?

- a. Elasticity is identical to the slope of the demand curve.
- b. A single, straight-line demand curve can be elastic in one region and inelastic in another.
- c. Perfectly inelastic demand can be represented by a horizontal line.
- d. When demand is unit elastic, revenue is strongly affected by price changes.
- e. You can always determine the relative elasticity of demand for two products by comparing the slope of their demand curves.

9. Suppose a 50% increase in the price of a drug results in no change in the quantity demanded. What is the price elasticity of the drug?

- a. 0
- b. 0.05
- c. 0.5
- d. 1
- e. Infinite

10. Suppose the price elasticity of demand for a good is 0.6. When the price of the good decreases by 10%, what would we expect to happen to the quantity demanded?

- a. It will increase by 60%
- b. It will increase by 6%
- c. It will increase by 0.6%
- d. It will decrease by 0.6%
- e. It will decrease by 6%

11. Which one of the following goods is most likely to have a perfectly elastic demand?

- a. cigarettes
- b. shoes
- c. rice, in a developing country
- d. a particular brand of butter
- e. airline travel

- 12. Which is the following income elasticities could correspond to a *normal good* that is *income inelastic*?
 - a. 0.5
 - b. 1.5
 - c. -1.5
 - d. 2.0
 - e. -0.5
- 13. Every week you buy rice, wheat, and oatmeal. Suddenly the price of rice rises. You decide to cut down on your rice purchases and get more wheat and oatmeal instead. This is an illustration of ...
 - a. an income effect
 - b. a substitution effect
 - c. a normal good effect
 - d. a Giffen good
 - e. a price inelastic good
- 14. A population subsists largely on potatoes, plus small amounts of dairy products and vegetables. The price of potatoes rises, driving many poor families deeper into poverty. As a result, these families are forced to eliminate dairy products and vegetables from their daily diet and start eating even more potatoes than they did before. In this example potatoes are ...
 - a. normal goods
 - b. inferior goods
 - c. giffen goods
 - d. both a and c are correct.
 - e. both b and c are correct.
- 15. You get a notice in the middle of the semester stating that your monthly dorm fee is being doubled, effective immediately. You don't want to pay the higher fee, but it's not practical for you to move out of the dorm mid-semester. You decide to pay the extra charge now, and look for new housing option after exams are over. Which of the following statements best describes your situation?
 - a. The dorm room is a Giffen good.
 - b. The dorm room is an inferior good.
 - c. Your short run demand for dorm housing is relatively inelastic.
 - d. Your long run demand for dorm housing is less elastic than your short run demand.
 - e. None of the above.

- 16. Which of the following goods is most likely to have high price elasticity of demand?
 - a. A staple food.
 - b. A good that forms a very small part of a person's total budget.
 - c. A good for which there are many close substitutes.
 - d. A vital medicine.
 - e. None of the above.
- 17. Jake sells hot dogs at an outdoor stand. There are several other hot dog stands in the vicinity. There is a going price in the market for hot dogs. Which of the following statements is true about the demand for Jake's hot dogs?
 - a. Demand for Jake's hot dogs is perfectly inelastic.
 - b. Demand for Jake's hot dogs is perfectly elastic.
 - c. Demand for Jake's hot dogs can be represented as a vertical line.
 - d. Demand for Jake's hot dogs can be represented as a downward sloping line.
 - e. None of the above.
- 18. Suppose that the price elasticity of supply for toothpaste is 0.2. If the price of toothpaste increases by 30%, what would we expect to happen to the quantity of toothpaste supplied?
 - a. increase by 3%
 - b. decrease by 5%
 - c. increase by 60%
 - d. decrease by 15%
 - e. increase by 6%
- 19. Suppose a grocery store normally sells 100 cartons of milk per day and the price elasticity of demand for milk is 1.7. If the store lowers the price of milk by 10%, about how many cartons of milk will it then sell per week?
 - a. 117
 b. 83
 c. 85
 d. 100
 e. 101.7
- 20. Which of the following is most likely to be an inferior good?
 - a. eyeglassesb. airplane ticketsc. caviard. opera ticketse. discount bus tickets

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. price inelastic
- 2. perfectly price elastic
- 3. income elasticity
- 4. negative, positive
- 5. unit elastic
- 6. S_A (the flatter curve)
- 7. quantity demanded; price
- 8. inelastic
- 9. elastic
- 10. more
- 11. True.
- 12. False.
- 13. False.
- 14. False.
- 15. False.
- 16. True.
- 17. There are very few good, close substitutes for the good or service; it is a good or service that people feel they need, rather than just want; or the good or service is a very small part of a buyer's budget.
- 18. The demand for lemonade in Central Park is price elastic.
- 19. 0.5
- 20. The demand curve for beach balls is relatively more elastic.

Answers to Problems



The textbook suggests the example of a medication that you must take every day in order to survive. Provided that you have the money to pay for it, your demand is likely to be perfectly inelastic over a range of prices, since skipping a pill would mean losing your life.



- 3. a. Revenue (at point A) = Price \times Quantity = $\$3 \times 3 = \9
 - b. Revenue (at point B) = $5 \times 2 = 10$
 - c. In this case, an increase in price from \$3 to \$5 raises revenues from \$9 to \$10. When a price increase leads to higher revenues (that is, when revenues move in the same direction as the price), demand is **inelastic**.
- 4. a. % change in price = $[(5-3) / ((5+3)/2)] \times 100 = (2/4) \times 100 = +50\%$
 - b. % change in quantity = $[(2-3) / ((2+3)/2)] \times 100 = (1/2.5) \times 100 = -40\%$
 - c. Price elasticity of demand = | % change in quantity demanded / % change in price | = |-40% / 50% | = **.8**
- 5. We cannot tell which demand curve is more elastic, because the scale is not shown. To compare the elasticities of the two curves based on their appearance, they would have to be on the same scale and passing through the same point.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	c	11. d
2.	d	12. a
3.	b	13. b
4.	b	14. e
5.	a	15. c
6.	c	16. c
7.	c	17. b
8.	b	18. e
9.	a	19. a
10.	b	20. e

CHAPTER 6

WELFARE ANALYSIS

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter presents welfare analysis, including the topics of consumer and producer surplus. This chapter also includes a close examination of different ways of understanding efficiency. Consideration of what is efficient—and for whom—is followed by a first look at policy conclusions that have been drawn from this approach and at the requirements for "perfect markets" that underlie traditional welfare analysis.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Understand how economists define and quantify social welfare.
- 2. Define consumer surplus, and be able to understand it in relation to a demand curve.
- 3. Define producer surplus, and be able to understand it in relation to a supply curve.
- 4. Explain why a market at equilibrium maximizes the net social welfare to market participants.
- 5. Discuss why a price floor or a price ceiling creates a deadweight loss.
- 6. Discuss the policy implications of welfare analysis, including the basis for lasissez-faire economics and the problem of market failure.

Key Term Review

welfare economics social welfare third-party effects maximum willingness to pay (WTP) consumer surplus marginal change marginal benefit (for consumers) marginal benefits curve net benefits market (or aggregate) benefits market consumer surplus producer surplus marginal cost market producer surplus social efficiency (in welfare economics) price ceiling deadweight loss price floor laissez-faire market failure

Active Review Questions

Fill in the blank

- 1. The difference between a consumer's maximum willingness to pay for something and price is known as ______.
- 2. Another name for a demand curve is ______.
- 3. Producer surplus is essentially the same thing as ______.
- 4. The area above the supply curve but below price is known as
- 5. An allocation of resources that maximizes the net benefits to society is known as
- 6. A minimum price set above the market equilibrium price is known as
- 7. A reduction in net benefits as a result of a market intervention is known as
- 8. A minimum wage law is an example of ______.

.

- 9. The perspective that government regulation in markets should be kept to a minimum is known as ______.
- 10. Situations in which unregulated markets fail to maximize social welfare are known as ______.

True or False

- 11. Suppose Solange is willing to pay \$50 for a particular pair of shoes. The price of the shoes is \$30. She would obtain a consumer surplus of \$20 if she purchases the shoes.
- 12. Consumer surplus is the area above a demand curve but below price.
- 13. Another name for a demand curve is a marginal cost curve.
- 14. The producer surplus for a particular unit is equal to the vertical distance between price and the supply curve.
- 15. Social efficiency is an allocation of resources in which consumer and producer surplus are equal.

- 16. Under certain assumptions, the market equilibrium is socially efficient.
- 17. Rent control is an example of a price ceiling.
- 18. A deadweight loss results when resources are allocated in an unequal manner.
- 19. Laissez-faire economics means that resources should be allocated in an equal manner.
- 20. Market failure occurs when unregulated markets fail to maximize net social benefits.

Short Answer

- 21. What area in a market graph is equal to market consumer surplus?
- 22. What is social efficiency?
- 23. What is a deadweight loss?
- 24. What is a price ceiling?

Problems

1. In Figure 6.11 the price floor appears to increase producer surplus. Draw a graph illustrating a price floor that clearly decreases producer surplus. Be sure to indicate which areas represent producer surplus before and after the price floor.

2. Illustrate in a graph how a price ceiling creates a deadweight loss.

Self Test

- 1. Social welfare is defined as ...
 - a. the aggregate well-being of society.
 - b. consumer surplus minus producer surplus.
 - c. producer surplus minus consumer surplus.
 - d. total net benefits.
 - e. total benefits minus deadweight loss.
- 2. The difference between maximum willingness to pay and price is known as ...
 - a. producer surplus.
 - b. total benefits.
 - c. consumer surplus.
 - d. deadweight loss.
 - e. market failure.
- 3. Consumer surplus for a particular unit sold is equal to ...
 - a. the vertical distance between price and the demand curve.
 - b. the vertical distance between the demand curve and the supply curve.
 - c. the vertical distance between price and the supply curve.
 - d. the vertical distance between the demand curve and the x-axis.
 - e. the vertical distance between the supply curve and the x-axis.
- 4. What is another name for a demand curve?
 - a. A marginal benefits curve
 - b. A total benefits curve
 - c. A marginal cost curve
 - d. An aggregate benefits curve
 - e. A total cost curve
- 5. Market producer surplus is equal to what area?
 - a. The area below the demand curve but above price
 - b. The area between the demand and supply curves
 - c. The area below the demand curve but above the x-axis
 - d. The area above the supply curve but below price
 - e. The area below the supply curve but above the x-axis

- 6. Market net benefits are equal to what area?
 - a. The area below the demand curve but above price
 - b. The area between the demand and supply curves
 - c. The area below the demand curve but above the x-axis
 - d. The area above the supply curve but below price
 - e. The area below the supply curve but above the x-axis
- 7. What is another name for profits?
 - a. Deadweight loss
 - b. Market failure
 - c. Consumer surplus
 - d. Producer surplus
 - e. Aggregate benefits
- 8. Social efficiency is defined as an allocation of resources that ...
 - a. maximizes consumer surplus.
 - b. maximizes producer surplus.
 - c. maximizes social well-being.
 - d. maximizes social welfare.
 - e. maximizes market failure.
- 9. A price ceiling is defined as ...
 - a. a price set to maximize producer surplus.
 - b. a price set to maximize consumer surplus.
 - c. a regulation that specifies a maximum price.
 - d. a regulation that specifies a minimum price.
 - e. a regulation that sets the quantity sold.
- 10. A price floor will ...
 - a. clearly increase both consumer and producer surplus.
 - b. clearly decrease both consumer and producer surplus.
 - c. clearly increase consumer surplus but have an ambiguous effect on producer surplus.
 - d. clearly decrease consumer surplus but have an ambiguous effect on producer surplus.
 - e. clearly increase producer surplus but have an ambiguous effect on consumer surplus.

- 11. Laissez-faire economics states that ...
 - a. government regulation should be kept to a minimum.
 - b. government regulation should promote equity.
 - c. government regulation can eliminate market failure.
 - d. government regulation should be limited to taxation.
 - e. government regulation can maximize social welfare.
- 12. A deadweight loss is defined as ...
 - a. a reduction in social welfare due to equity considerations.
 - b. a reduction in social well-being due to equity considerations.
 - c. a reduction in social welfare due to laissez-faire policies.
 - d. a reduction in social welfare due to market failure.
 - e. a reduction in social welfare due to market interventions.
- 13. The policy implication of market failure is that ...
 - a. government intervention is not warranted.
 - b. government intervention should be undertaken to increase equity.
 - c. government intervention may be necessary to increase well-being.
 - d. government intervention is warranted only to protect property rights.
 - e. government intervention may be necessary to increase social welfare.

For Questions 14-17, refer to the graph below.



- 14. In the graph above, setting a maximum price of P_1 is an example of ...
 - a. laissez-faire economics.
 - b. a price floor.
 - c. a price ceiling.
 - d. a market failure.
 - e. an inequitable policy.
- 15. In the graph above, if the maximum price is set at P₁, what area(s) represent consumer surplus after the implementation of this policy?
 - a. Area A
 - b. Areas A+B
 - c. Areas A+C
 - d. Areas A+B+C
 - e. Areas A+B+C+D
- 16. In the graph above, if the maximum price is set at P₁, what area(s) represent the deadweight loss as a result of this policy?
 - a. Areas A+C+G
 - b. Area B
 - c. Areas E+F
 - d. Areas C+D
 - e. Areas B+D
- 17. In the graph above, if the maximum price is set at P_1 , what area(s) represent the producer surplus after the implementation of this policy?
 - a. Areas C+D+G
 - b. Area G
 - c. Areas G+D
 - d. Area C
 - e. Area D

For Questions 18-20, refer to the graph below.



- 18. In the graph above, if the minimum price is set at P_1 , what area(s) represent the producer surplus after the implementation of this policy?
 - a. Areas B+C+E+F
 - b. Areas B+E
 - c. Areas E+F
 - d. Area E
 - e. Area B
- 19. In the graph above, if the minimum price is set at P_1 , what will limit the quantity of the good that is sold?
 - a. Demand
 - b. Supply
 - c. A government quota
 - d. Consumer surplus
 - e. Producer surplus
- 20. In the graph above, if the minimum price is set at P_1 , what area(s) represent the consumer surplus after the implementation of this policy?
 - a. Area A
 - b. Areas A+B
 - c. Areas A+C
 - d. Areas A+B+C
 - e. Area B

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. consumer surplus
- 2. a marginal benefits curve
- 3. profits
- 4. producer surplus
- 5. social efficiency
- 6. a price floor
- 7. a deadweight loss
- 8. a price floor
- 9. laissez-faire economics
- 10. market failure
- 11. True
- 12. False. Consumer surplus is the area below a demand curve but above price.
- 13. False. Another name for a demand curve is a marginal benefit curve.
- 14. True
- 15. False. Social efficiency is an allocation of resources that maximizes net benefits.
- 16. True
- 17. True
- 18. False. A deadweight loss is created when a market intervention reduces net benefits.
- 19. False. Laissez-faire economics means that government intervention in markets should be kept to a minimum.
- 20. True
- 21. The area above price but below the demand curve.
- 22. Social efficiency is the maximization of net social benefits.
- 23. A deadweight loss is a reduction is net social benefits as a result of a market intervention, such as a price floor or a price ceiling.
- 24. A price ceiling is a maximum price set below the market equilibrium.

Answers to Problems

1. If a price floor is set very high, it will clearly decrease producer surplus. This is illustrated in the graph. Before the price floor, producer surplus is areas (B+C). After the price floor, producer surplus is areas (A+B). Area A is clearly smaller than area C. Thus producer surplus has decreased.



 The initial price in the graph below is P₀. Consumer surplus is areas (A+B). Producer surplus is areas (C+D+E). So total market benefits are (A+B+C+D+E). The price ceiling is set at P₁. Consumer surplus is now areas (A+C). Producer surplus is now area E. Total market benefits are now (A+C+E). Thus the reduction in social welfare is equal to areas (B+D), which is the deadweight loss.



Answers to Self Test Questions

- 1. d
- 2. c
- 3. a
- 4. a 5. d
- 6. b
- 7. d
- 8. d
- 9. c
- 10. d
- 11. a
- 12. e 13. e
- 13. e 14. c
- 14. c 15. c
- 16. e
- 17. b
- 18. b
- 19. a
- 20. a

CHAPTER 7

INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND TRADE POLICY

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter presents different perspectives on the important subject of international trade. It begins by presenting the classical economic contributions to economic theory of Adam Smith and David Ricardo. It shows the reasoning behind why free markets promote specialization and, in turn, efficiency and comparative advantage. As will be shown, comparative advantage is the logical argument behind why free trade is desirable—it is beneficial to both countries.

The chapter then discusses other important advantages of trade, but also equally important disadvantages. These illustrate that trade is a much more complex topic than may appear just from looking at the logic of the comparative advantage model. Next, the idea of protectionism—or restrictions on trade—is introduced, with examples such as tariffs and quotas. We look at some reasons why countries sometimes pursue protectionist policies, and also briefly discuss some of today's trade institutions like the World Trade Organization, the European Union, and the North American Free Trade Agreement. Finally, the chapter discusses some political economy considerations that influence the "fairness" of free trade or protectionism.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Describe how specialization, productivity, and trade are related.
- 2. Discuss how trade can expand a society's consumption opportunities.
- 3. Explain the law of comparative advantage.
- 4. List the advantages and disadvantages of free trade.
- 5. Understand how the job outlook can be related to free trade.
- 6. Describe the likely effects of protectionism.
- 7. Explain why countries sometimes follow protectionist policies.
- 8. Discuss how trade and protectionism relates to issues of fairness.

Key Terms

free trade	globalization
comparative advantage (principle of)	protectionism
labor-intensive production	tariffs
capital-intensive production	trade quotas
factor-price equalization	trade-related subsidy
race to the bottom	import substitution

administrative obstacles World Trade Organization (WTO) infant industry

Active Review Questions

Fill in the Blank

1. According to Adam Smith, free trade led to specialization, which in turn increased

2. Comparative advantage refers to a country's ability to produce some good or service at a lower ______ than other countries.

3. A productive method that employs a high ratio of labor to capital is known as ______ production.

4. A race to the ______ refers to when countries compete with each other by providing low-cost business environment.

5. Tariffs and quotas are both examples of _____ policies.

6. A government policy undertaken to reduce reliance on inputs and encourage development of domestic industry can be referred to as an import ______ policy.

7. The principle of comparative advantage says that a producer should specialize in producing goods for which its opportunity costs are relatively _____.

8. The practice of selling products at prices below production costs is known as

True/False

9. Suppose Costa Rica and Panama both produce two goods: bananas and beans. According to the principle of comparative advantage, if Costa Rica produces both bananas and beans less efficiently than Panama, it should simply buy both goods from Panama.

10. The principle of comparative advantage applies only to decisions concerning international trade.

11. Increasing capital mobility decreases the likelihood of a "race to the bottom" in social, health, and environmental standards among countries.

12. Adam Smith is known for having promoted the principle of comparative advantage.

13. Specialization in production always increases the prosperity of a country.

14. Relying excessively on other countries for petroleum imports increases vulnerability to free trade.

15. Relying excessively on other countries for pistachio imports increases vulnerability to free trade.

16. Lock-in is one of the key strategies followed by countries to achieve prosperity.

17. The chief mandate of the World Trade Organization is to provide lending assistance and grants to countries with poor terms of trade.

Short Answer

18. Explain Adam Smith's reasoning for why free trade would lead to economic prosperity.

19. List and describe at least three disadvantages of free trade.

Problem

20. Suppose that by devoting all its resources to coffee production, Ethiopia can produce 6 tons of coffee, while if it devotes all its resources to peanut production, it can produce 2 tons of peanuts. Senegal can produce 2 tons of coffee if it devotes all its resources there, or 4 tons of peanuts if it grows only peanuts.

a. Draw the PPFs for Ethiopia and Senegal. (Put the quantity of coffee on the vertical axes.)

b. Which country is the more efficient producer of coffee? Explain how you got your answer.

c. Suppose that Ethiopia would like to consume 4 tons of coffee and 1 ton of peanuts, while Senegal would like to consume 2 tons of coffee and 3 tons of peanuts. Could either country consume their desired consumption bundle, without trade? Show on your graphs above.

d. If the countries trade, could they each get their desired consumption bundle? If so, how?
Self Test

1. Adam Smith referred to specialization in production as...

- a. the division of labor.
- b. laissez-faire.
- c. sweat and toil.
- d. the invisible hand.
- e. the essence of comparative advantage.

2. According to Adam Smith, productivity gains could be brought about through...

- a. factor-price equalization.
- b. labor-intensive production.
- c. diversification.
- d. market expansion.
- e. protectionism.

3. David Ricardo is most well-recognized for his...

- a. advocacy of the GATT and the WTO.
- b. theory of comparative advantage.
- c. theory of absolute advantage.
- d. development of capital-intensive modes of production.
- e. Slavonic approaches to trade.
- 4. According to the principle of comparative advantage:
 - a. Each country should specialize in the good it can produce most efficiently compared with its trading partner.
 - b. Buyers should compare goods before signing a contract.
 - c. Wealthier countries have significant advantages compared to poorer countries.
 - d. Each country should produce at least some quantity of every important consumer good.
 - e. Some countries should act strictly as consumers and not as producers.

Use the table below, showing the maximum quantities of two items that two countries could produce if they each specialized entirely in one good or the other, to answer Questions 5-8.

	Industry		
<u>Country</u>	Wheat	Copper	
United States	5 bushels	7 tons	
Zambia	1 bushel	2 tons	

- 5. The opportunity cost of a bushel of wheat in the United States is...
 - a) 7/5 ton of copper.
 - b) 7 tons of copper.
 - c) 5.7 tons of copper.
 - d) 7/5 bushels of wheat.
 - *e*) 5/7 tons of copper.

6. The opportunity cost of a bushel of wheat in Zambia is...

- a) $\frac{1}{2}$ ton of copper.
- b) $\frac{1}{2}$ ton of wheat.
- c) 2 bushels of wheat.
- d) 2 tons of copper.
- e) None of the above.

7. Which country has the comparative advantage in producing copper?

- a) The United States
- b) Zambia
- c) both
- d) neither
- e) you can't tell from the information given
- 8. If it follows the principle of comparative advantage, which item should the United States specialize in producing?
 - a) wheat
 - b) copper
 - c) both
 - d) neither
 - e) you can't tell from the information given

- 9. Which of the following is not cited as an advantage of specialization and exchange?
 - a. incentives to be productive
 - b. gains from trade
 - c. non-coercion
 - d. power differentials
 - e. creation of common interests
- 10. According to the infant industry argument:
 - a. Government should sometimes protect domestic firms from foreign competition until they can compete on their own.
 - b. Tariffs may be justified to protect an industry until it becomes more competitive.
 - c. Quotas are never justified in an international trade situation.
 - d. Both a and b
 - e. Both b and c
- 11. Which of the following is a disadvantage of import substitution policies?
 - a. Decreased likelihood of lock-in
 - b. Loss of potential gains from trade in the short run
 - c. Loss of infant industry advantages
 - d. Loss of long run comparative advantage
 - e. Diversification of production

12. Which of the following is not a potential drawback to specialization and exchange in international markets?

- a. Creation of common interests.
- b. Excessive dependence on another nation for crucial inputs.
- c. Loss of domestic food security.
- d. A "race to the bottom" in environmental standards.
- e. Wars sparked by the need for products or raw materials provided by another country.
- 13. Which of the following is an example of a protectionist policy?
 - a. Ensuring equal pay for men and women.
 - b. Social Security.
 - c. An excise tax on cigarette consumption.
 - d. A quota on imports of sugar.
 - e. None of the above.

14. In theory, free trade enables countries to...

- a. consume at points within their production possibilities frontiers.
- b. consume at points on their production possibilities frontiers.
- c. consume at points beyond their production possibilities frontiers.
- d. shift their production possibilities frontiers outward.
- e. Trade has nothing to do with production possibilities.
- 15. Which of the following is *not* among the listed advantages of free trade?
 - a. Efficiency
 - b. Fairness
 - c. Incentive for hard work
 - d. Non-coerciveness
 - e. Promotes common interests

16. A tariff is...

- a. a tax paid by suppliers in the exporting country.
- b. a subsidy paid to suppliers in the exporting country.
- c. a subsidy paid to importers.
- d. a tax paid by importers.
- e. a tax paid by consumers from the exporting country.
- 17. The World Trade Organization...
 - a. provides emergency assistance to countries in financial crisis.
 - b. issues project-specific loans to developing countries.
 - c. rules on trade disputes between countries.
 - d. (b) and (c)
 - e. None of the above are true.
- 18. Economists say that a process that is highly automated is...
 - a. capital intensive.
 - b. labor intensive.
 - c. labor scarce.
 - d. capital abundant.
 - e. None of the above are true.

19. The theory of factor-price equalization states that...

- a. for both trading partners to benefit, factor prices should be equalized.
- b. free trade tends to equalize returns on productive factors across countries.
- c. returns on all of a country's productive factors should be the same in the long run.
- d. specialization inhibits the equalization of factor price.
- e. None of the above are true.

20. The issue of trade in genetically-modified organisms is fundamentally one about...

- a. efficiency.
- b. global governance.
- c. tariffs.
- d. comparative advantage.
- e. fairness.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. productivity or efficiency
- 2. opportunity cost
- 3. labor intensive
- 4. bottom
- 5. protectionist
- 6. substitution
- 7. low
- 8. dumping
- 9. False
- 10. False
- 11. False
- 12. False
- 13. False
- 14. True
- 15. False
- 16. False
- 17. False
- 18. Smith believed that free trade increased the extent of the market, which would increase gains to specialization, which would motivate a greater degree of specialization, leading to greater economic productivity and, in the long run, greater national prosperity.
- 19. Vulnerability, lock-in, coercion and power differentials, tension between government and corporate interests, race to the bottom, and commodification of fundamental social needs are among potential disadvantages of free trade.



b. Ethiopia is the more efficient producer of coffee. Ethiopia can produce 1 ton of coffee at an opportunity cost of only 1/3 ton of peanuts, while the opportunity cost of a ton of coffee in Senegal is 2 tons of peanuts.

c. No. (See the points marked on the graphs above-they are outside the PPFs.)

d. Yes. If Ethiopia produces 6 tons of coffee and sells 2 tons to Senegal in exchange for 1 ton of peanuts, while Senegal produces only peanuts (keeping 3 tons, and using the fourth to buy 2 tons of coffee from Ethiopia), both countries will get their desired consumption bundle.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	a	11. b
2.	d	12. a
3.	b	13. d
4.	a	14. c
5.	a	15. b
6.	d	16. d
7.	b	17. c
8.	a	18. a
9.	d	19. b
10.). d	20. e

CHAPTER 8

ECONOMIC BEHAVIOR AND RATIONALITY

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter focuses on what goes into the making of economic decisions. The first part discusses the classical view of human rationality, which goes back to Adam Smith, as well as the neoclassical model, which is based upon classical thinking. It also reviews the "rationality axiom" of neoclassical economics, which is related to the notion of self-interest and assumes the existence of perfect information.

The second section is about economic behavior. It discusses a few experimental cases, such as the availability heuristic, framing, and anchoring, examples of how humans often do not behave "rationally" as defined by the neoclassical model. The section also discusses the importance of both time and intuition in the making of economic decisions – factors not previously considered in neoclassical theory.

The final section discusses the roles of political and corporate influence on rational decision-making, as well as the role of human altruism. It also challenges the neoclassical assumption of perfect information, drawing on the work of Herbert Simon (winner of the Nobel Memorial Prize in economics, even though he was a psychologist and computer scientist, not an economist!) to show that in reality our "rationality" is "bounded" in most instances. The final part of this section explores what a more broad-based notion of rationality would require.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Explain the classical economic views of human nature.
- 2. Compare and contrast the classical view with the neoclassical model.
- 3. Describe in what key ways behavioral economic is a departure from neoclassical theory.
- 4. Explain the roles that time and emotions play in economic decisions.
- 5. Understand the basics of economic rationality, including how it is shaped by constraints, information, and influence.
- 6. Discuss economic behavior "in context"—that is, from a substantially more complex "real world" perspective.

Key Terms

neoclassical model rationality axiom behavioral economics availability heuristic framing anchoring effect time discount rate optimizing behavior satisfice meliorating path dependence bounded rationality altruistic behavior the common good

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

- 1. The theoretical approach that has come to dominate economics is known as the ______ model.
- 2. According to the rationality axiom, pursuit of anything *other than* _______ is considered irrational.
- 3. ______ economics is a subfield of microeconomics concerned with how economic decisions are made.
- 4. The deliberate changing of the presentation of choices in order to influence the final economic decision is known as _____.
- 5. We say that people with a low ______ place relatively high value on possible outcomes in the distant future.
- 6. People that ______ generally do so because they possess insufficient information with which to make optimal decisions.
- 7. We label _______ situations in which a choice depends on what has happened in the past.
- 8. The idea that people consider some, but not all, relevant information when making a decision is included in a broad concept of ______ rationality.
- 9. We are being ______ if our actions are focused on the wellbeing of others instead of our own well-being.

True or false

- 10. Economics is a "pure" science.
- 11. The neoclassical model of human behavior is consistent with the behavioral economics approach.
- 12. The deliberate change in the way in which available information is presented is known as the availability heuristic.
- 13. When we place less economic importance on the future than on the present, we are engaging in discounting.
- 14. It is possible to think about a choice among alternatives to an inefficiently excessive degree.
- 15. Satisficing is a better strategy than optimizing when the decision to be made is highly complex.
- 16. Meliorating refers to the act of engaging in bounded rationality.
- 17. "Rational economic man" combines self-interest with altruism in pursuit of his economic goals.

Short answer

- 18. In *An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations*, Adam Smith expounds on the concept of the invisible hand. Did Smith believe that humans were characterized by blatant self-interest? Explain.
- 19. Briefly explain how neoclassical and behavioral economics differ from each other.
- 20. Discuss in what way rationality is related to self-interest. Are the two concepts synonymous?

 22. Is our time discount rate typically the same for all types of choices or decisions? Should it be? Explain. 23. Is it improper or "inefficient" for us to rely on our emotions for some economic decisions instead of our reasoning ability? Discuss. 24. List a few examples of path dependence and explain how they fit the definition. 25. Describe a more broad-based definition of rationality than the one provided by 	21.	Give a few examples of how we sometimes behave in a seemingly irrational manner. Is such behavior uncommon? Discuss.
 23. Is it improper or "inefficient" for us to rely on our emotions for some economic decisions instead of our reasoning ability? Discuss. 24. List a few examples of path dependence and explain how they fit the definition. 25. Describe a more broad-based definition of rationality than the one provided by 	22.	Is our time discount rate typically the same for all types of choices or decisions? Should it be? Explain.
 24. List a few examples of path dependence and explain how they fit the definition. 25. Describe a more broad-based definition of rationality than the one provided by 	23.	Is it improper or "inefficient" for us to rely on our emotions for some economic decisions instead of our reasoning ability? Discuss.
25. Describe a more broad-based definition of rationality than the one provided by	24.	List a few examples of path dependence and explain how they fit the definition.
neoclassical theory	25.	Describe a more broad-based definition of rationality than the one provided by

Self Test

1. Which of the following statements about Adam Smith is false?

- a. Smith is the author of *The Theory of Moral Sentiments*.
- b. Smith is the author of *The Wealth of Nations*.
- c. Smith believed that there is no need for altruistic behavior.
- d. Smith's work has been used to justify views that are not necessarily supported by his writing.
- e. Smith wrote about both economic and ethical issues.

2. Some people have argued that if everyone simply follows his or her own self-interest, societal well-being will automatically result. This view overlooks ...

- a. the fact that people may not have all the information they need to make good decisions.
- b. the fact that people almost always work to advance the common good.
- c. the fact that people optimize.
- d. the fact that people have high discount rates.
- e. the role of markets.
- 3. Which of the following is not considered a hallmark of neoclassical economics?
 - a. Rationality
 - b. Utility maximizing households
 - c. Availability heuristics
 - d. Firms that maximize profit
 - e. All of the above are hallmarks of neoclassical economics.

4. The author of *Economics: An Introductory Analysis*, the economics textbook that would become the best-selling textbook ever, was ...

- a. John Stuart Mill
- b. Adam Smith
- c. Milton Friedman
- d. Paul Samuelson
- e. Alan Greenspan

5. According to neoclassical economics, irrational behavior is ...

- a. not uncommon.
- b. that which is not consistent with self-interest.
- c. not necessary for information to be perfect.
- d. related to people's emotions.
- e. misunderstood.

6. The term "rational behavior" is used in neoclassical economic models to describe behavior that *best* moves a person toward his or her goals. This behavior is known as ...

- a. bounded rationality
- b. satisficing
- c. meliorating
- d. organizational savvy
- e. optimizing

7. The subfield of microeconomics that studies how economic decisions are made is known as ...

- a. situational economics
- b. meso-economics
- c. rationality economics
- d. altruistic economics
- e. behavioral economics

8. When people alter their choices based on how the relevant information is presented to them, this is an example of ...

- a. behavioral economics
- b. an availability heuristic
- c. framing
- d. anchoring
- e. optimizing

9. When people over-rely on information that may or may not be relevant to the decision at hand, it is called ...

- a. neoclassical economics
- b. satisficing
- c. framing
- d. anchoring
- e. optimizing

10. During her first year of college, Jean lived in a small dorm room with an annoying roommate. In her second year, she was happy because she got a room of her own, although it was still small. In her third year, she moved into a spacious apartment with a good friend. Jean's process of finding a better place to live each year could be described as ...

- a. discounting
- b. custom
- c. exchange
- d. meliorating
- e. production

11. The concept that describes the relative weighting of present versus future benefits and costs is known as the ...

- a. time value factor.
- b. time discount rate.
- c. analysis of variance.
- d. quotient of quotidian time.
- e. None of the above are correct.
- 12. Emotions ...
 - a. have no relevance in economics.
 - b. are always rational.
 - c. are at the foundation of optimization behavior.
 - d. sometimes provide wisdom in decision making.
 - e. must be balanced with reasoning when conducting neoclassical analysis.
- 13. Which of the following do *not* play any role in decision-making?
 - a. Time
 - b. Money
 - c. Media influence
 - d. Advertising
 - e. All of the above play a role.

14. The neoclassical economic model assumes perfect rationality and perfect information. Which of the following situations is most consistent with this model?

- a. You need to buy a pair of shoes. You find out what store sells the best shoes for the lowest prices, and you go shopping there.
- b. You need to buy a pair of shoes, so you buy them at the nearest store.
- c. You get drunk at a fraternity party because you want to impress your friends.
- d. You don't study the night before your economics exam because your roommate is sick and needs your help.
- e. You buy a used car without doing research beforehand, and end up paying more than the car is worth.
- 15. Which statement about the neoclassical economic model is false?
 - a. It assumes the economy is composed entirely of households and firms.
 - b. It treats households as organizations with potentially complex internal dynamics.
 - c. It assumes that exchange is performed in markets.
 - d. It assumes that all economic actors possess perfect information.
 - e. It omits consideration of resource maintenance activities.

16. The experiment that asks participants to decide what share of a \$20 payout to give to a partner is known as the ...

- a. prisoner's dilemma game.
- b. chicken game.
- c. path dependence game.
- d. satisficing game.
- e. ultimatum game.
- 17. Which of the following statements is true?
 - a. Anchoring can occur when we pay insufficient attention to information that could be vitally important.
 - b. The notion of bounded rationality is central to the neoclassical model.
 - c. Following intuition is often a good idea when economic decisions involve a high level of complexity.
 - d. The neoclassical model relies heavily on the notion of melioration.
 - e. A person who does not care much about the future is said to have a low time discount rate.
- 18. Bounded rationality ...
 - a. is a euphemism for highly irrational behavior.
 - b. is always path dependent.
 - c. usually does not lead to the "optimal" choice.
 - d. was discussed extensively in The Theory of Moral Sentiments.
 - e. None of the above are true.
- 19. Which of the following exemplifies a high time discount rate?
 - a. Making sure to save money for your child's college education, even though your child is still young.
 - b. Deciding to take an expensive vacation now, even if it means not taking a vacation next year.
 - c. Taking steps to avoid water pollution, because the pollution could decrease fish yields next year.
 - d. Planting an acorn with the intention that your grandchildren will enjoy the fullgrown oak tree.
 - e. Putting money away for a rainy day.

- 20. Which of the following situations best illustrates the concept of satisficing?
 - a. Claudillo looks for a job that will pay better than his last job.
 - b. Johanna researches every possible option before she chooses what model of car she will buy.
 - c. Albert eats a peanut butter sandwich for lunch every day because that's all he can afford.
 - d. Juan wants an affordable three-bedroom apartment. He rents the first one he finds.
 - e. Carla saves her money carefully so she can take a year off from work and write a novel.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. neoclassical
- 2. self-interest
- 3. behavioral
- 4. framing
- 5. time discount rate
- 6. satisfice
- 7. path dependent
- 8. bounded
- 9. altrusitic
- 10. False. Economics is a "social" science. It is not a pure science since the economy is far more difficult to analyze using the traditional scientific method than controlled laboratory experiments.
- 11. False. These are very different; in fact, weaknesses in neoclassical economics with regard to how people make decisions are what have given rise to behavioral economics.
- 12. False. It is known as framing.
- 13. True.
- 14. True.
- 15. True.
- 16. False. Meliorating is continuously attempting to improve upon one's situation.
- 17. False. Rational economic man only pursues self-interest, never altruism.
- 18. No, he did not. He believed that people often were motivated by self-respect, and having the respect of others.
- 19. Neoclassical economics narrowly holds that all economic decisions are dictated by rationality, which is the pursuit of self-interest. Behavioral economics offers a more nuanced approach to economic decision making, which maintains that rationality in a neoclassical sense is practically impossible (given existing real-world constraints) and that people are sometimes altruistic instead of self-interested.
- 20. Discuss in what way rationality is related to self-interest. Are the two concepts synonymous? According to the neoclassical model, the two are indistinguishable,

since rationality is defined as the incessant pursuit of self-interest. The broader behavioral model, however, believes that rationality neither requires nor is required by self-interest. It allows for bounded rationality or satisficing (which it deems rational), as for altruistic behavior. Moreover, according to this model, self-interest can also be pursued irrationally.

- 21. One example is where we allow ourselves to be confused by the framing of a problem requiring a decision. "Lives saved" and "deaths averted" mean the same thing, but which is used often influences the choices people make. Another example is where we allow, say, one video transmission influence our thinking to a greater extent than a summary of many responses that contradicts the video. Such behavior is "irrational" according to the neoclassical model, but it is actuality quite common and *not* irrational according to the behavioral model.
- 22. No, it generally is not, nor should it be. For example, we tend to value the future to a significant degree when it comes to our finances, meaning that many save a fair share of their income for future use. On the other hand, many of us tend to be more shortsighted when it comes to making decisions (often related to consumption of products, energy, or materials) that have an adverse impact on the natural environment. For a variety of reasons, we tend to prefer pushing these "costs" on to future generations.
- 23. It is not necessarily inefficient to rely on our emotions; in fact, the opposite might be the case. For especially complicated economic decisions, it is almost impossible to obtain enough information that could be relevant to our ultimate choice. So wasting too much time gathering enough information might end up being inefficient in such situations (hence irrational), and it often is more efficient to rely on our intuition or emotions by "satisficing."
- 24. The QWERTY arrangement of keys on a keyboard is a classic example. It was initially developed in order to *slow down* professional secretaries, since their extreme typing speed with more efficient arrangements would invariably lead the typewriter keys to become tangled and stuck. Of course this has not mattered for at least a few decades, but the less efficient system stuck. Another example might be where a concentration of businesses in a particular geographical area might ultimately lead to disproportionate economic development, where buyers cluster around the initial sellers, attracting more businesses to the area, etc. It may not be the most efficient geographical distribution of businesses, but it follows logically from its starting point.
- 25. A more broad-based definition would involve goals that are well-being enhancing but also that pursuit of the goals themselves contributes to well-being. More important, naked self-interest is not required. Altruism might often also contribute to well-being by, for example, strengthening the local community. Finally, a more broad-based definition would presume more realistically than the neoclassical model that it is often not possible to be rational (even though people mostly *try* to act rationally) on account of lack of relevant information in making decisions.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1. d	11. b
2. a	12. d
3. c	13. e
4. d	14. a
5. b	15. b
6. e	16. e
7. e	17. c
8. c	18. c
9. d	19. b
10. d	20. d

CHAPTER 9

CONSUMPTION AND THE CONSUMER SOCIETY

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter presents the standard economic model of consumer behavior. We explain the notion of consumer sovereignty, show how to graph a budget line, and explain the rule for utility maximization derived from marginal thinking.

We set this standard material in context by then moving on to different perspectives on consumer behavior. First, we consider the historical context of consumer behavior. Then we consider the social and environmental contexts of modern consumer society. Finally, we explore the relationship between consumerism and well-being, and discuss options for public policy.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Draw a budget line and a utility function.
- 2. Discuss how marginal thinking can be used to maximize consumer utility.
- 3. Discuss the historical and international contexts of consumer society.
- 4. Explain the implications of the social context for consumer behavior.
- 5. Describe the link between consumption and the environment.
- 6. Evaluate the relationship between consumption and well-being.
- 7. Discuss policy options for influencing consumer behavior.

Key Term Review

consumer sovereignty living standard (or lifestyle) goals budget line utility utility function (total utility curve) diminishing marginal utility consumer society consumerism absolute deprivation relative deprivation reference group aspirational group ecological footprint green consumerism ecolabeling subjective well-being (SWB) voluntary simplicity

Active Review

Fill in the blank

- A group to which a consumer wishes he or she could belong to is a(n) group.
- 3. A ______ line shows all the combinations of two goods that a consumer can purchase, given his or her monetary resources and the prices of the two goods.
- 4. The idea that a consumer's additional utility from successive units of a good tends to decrease is known as _____.
- 5. The feeling of lack that comes from comparing oneself with someone who has more is known as ______.
- 6. Annual advertising expenditures in the United States are equivalent to \$_____ per person.
- 7. The practice of reducing one's overall level of consumption in order to reduce their environmental impacts is referred to as
- 8. A conscious decision to live with a limited or reduced level of consumption is known as ______.

True or False

- 9. About one third of the world's population suffers from absolute deprivation.
- 10. Economic research has shown that one's income level has no effect on one's happiness.
- 11. Shallow green consumerism means a consumer will choose eco-friendly products, but not necessarily reduce his or her overall level of consumption.
- 12. Renee allocates her income between soup and nuts. If the price of soup increases while the price of nuts remains constant, Renee's budget line will shift inward to a new, parallel budget line.

- 13. John allocates his income between bows and arrows. Suppose that a graph of his budget line shows quantity of bows on the horizontal axis and quantity of arrows on the vertical axis. If the price of bows decreases, John's budget line pivots outward to a new line with a shallower slope.
- 14. According to the traditional model, consumers maximize utility by purchasing an equal amount of each good that provides utility.
- 15. Having aspirational groups tends to reduce people's level of consumerism.

Short Answer

16. Explain why a utility curve becomes flatter as consumption levels increase.

17. What is the difference between absolute and relative deprivation?

18. Summarize the evidence on whether money buys happiness.

Questions #19 and #20 are based on material covered in the Appendix to Chapter 9.

19. Briefly define the concept of an "indifference curve," and illustrate it with an example.

20.	xplain why indifference curves are generally drawn as a curve that is bowed	ł
	n toward the origin.	

Problems

- 1. Joel has \$10 to spend on some combination of roses and daisies. Roses cost \$1 each, and daisies cost \$2 each.
 - a. Draw Joel's budget line, putting daisies on the vertical axis.

- b. If Joel buys four daisies, how many roses can he buy?
- 2. Continuing the example from above, now suppose that Joel's income increases from \$10 to \$12. Sketch the budget line from Problem #1 and then show the change to the new budget line.

- 3. Continuing with the same example, suppose that Joel takes his \$12 to the flower shop and discovers that someone else just bought almost all the roses and daisies in the shop. Only 4 roses and 2 daisies remain in the shop, so that's all Joel can buy.
 - a. Show this consumption combination on the graph. Does it fall to the left or right of the budget line?

b. The next day, Joel goes back to the store with his \$12 and this time there are plenty of roses and daisies available for purchase. However, the price of roses has increased to \$2. Show the budget line before the price change, and then the resulting change in Joel's budget line.

- 4. Jenny divides her income between corn and beans. She has a total of \$100. Beans cost \$10 per sack, and corn costs \$20 per sack.
 - a. Draw Jenny's budget line, with beans on the vertical axis.

b. The price of both beans and corn decreases by 50%, to \$5 and \$10 respectively. Draw the change in Jenny's budget line on the graph in part (a).

c. What other event could have produced the change you diagrammed in your answer to part b?

Self Test

1. The other consumers whose consumption choices help you decide what to buy are

- a. your reference group
- b. your support group
- c. your self-actualization group
- d. your budget reference
- e. your reference point

Questions # 2 and # 3 refer to the budget line graph below.



- 2. Dorothea has to allocate her budget between groceries and rent. Which of the following combinations can Dorothea afford?
 - a. 6 weeks of rent and 20 bags of groceries
 - b. 6 weeks of rent and 10 bags of groceries
 - c. 1 week of rent and 25 bags of groceries
 - d. 5 weeks of rent and 18 bags of groceries
 - e. 6 weeks of rent and no groceries
- 3. Dorothea has to pay for a trip to the emergency room when her niece has an asthma attack. Now she has less money for groceries and rent. What happens to her budget line?
 - a. The slope increases.
 - b. The slope decreases.
 - c. The budget line does not change.
 - d. The budget line shifts toward the origin while the slope does not change.
 - e. The budget line pivots to the right.

- 4. Which of the following is an example of relative deprivation?
 - a. Three teenagers spend their allowances on new clothes.
 - b. Sam can't afford to get trendy clothes like his 9th grade classmates.
 - c. A child gets sick because he doesn't have enough to eat.
 - d. A wealthy donor withdraws support from the local school system.
 - e. A community cannot afford to obtain vaccines against yellow fever.
- 5. Jane allocates her income between candy and soda. Something happens that causes her budget line to shift toward the origin without a change in slope. What could have caused this change?
 - a. Jane's income decreased.
 - b. The price of both candy and soda increased by the same percentage.
 - c. The price of candy increased.
 - d. Jane decided to buy more of both goods.
 - e. Both a and b are true.
- 6. Consumer sovereignty is the idea that
 - a. Businesses should be consumer-oriented.
 - b. Consumers should be independent of the government.
 - c. Consumer satisfaction is the ultimate economic goal.
 - d. It's important to the economy for consumers to be employed independently.
 - e. Both a and c.

Question #7 refers to the following graph.



- 7. The graph above shows the utility function of a student consuming bottles of soda. Which of the following statements is *false*, based on the information in this graph?
 - a. The marginal utility of an additional can of soda in the region from Q_1 to Q_2 is positive.
 - b. Diminishing marginal utility first occurs at Q_{3.}
 - c. Soda consumption is characterized by diminishing marginal utility.
 - d. Marginal utility is greater at Q_1 than at Q_2 .
 - e. At Q_{3} , an additional bottle of soda makes the student feel worse, not better.
- 8. About what proportion of the world's population experiences *absolute deprivation*?
 - a. 1%
 - b. 5%
 - c. 10%
 - d. 20%
 - e. 33%

Question #9 refers to the following graph.



Quantity of Textbooks

- 9. Marnie allocates her income between pizzas and textbooks. The graph above shows Marnie's budget line. Which of the following events could produce the shift from the dotted line to the solid line?
 - a. A decrease in the price of textbooks
 - b. An increase in the price of textbooks
 - c. An increase in the price of pizzas
 - d. A decrease in the price of pizzas
 - e. Marnie signing up for a class that requires her to buy more textbooks

Question #10 refers to the following graph.



Quantity of Bubble Gum

- 10. James allocates his income between bubble gum and ice cream. The graph above shows James' budget line. Which of the following events could cause James' budget line to shift inward, from the dotted line to the solid line?
 - a. A decrease in James' income.
 - b. An increase in James' income.
 - c. An increase in the price of bubble gum relative to ice cream.
 - d. An increase in the price of one good and a decrease in the price of the other.
 - e. None of the above.
- 11. According to the textbook, which of the following changes has tended to accompany and facilitate increased consumption?
 - a. Increase in consumer credit.
 - b. Decrease in advertising revenues.
 - c. Increase in labor union power.
 - d. Increase in political freedom.
 - e. Reduction in government spending.
- 12. A consumer society is best described as one in which ...
 - a. people have enough money to buy consumer goods and services.
 - b. people form reference and aspirational groups.
 - c. people derive their sense of identity largely through consumer goods and services.
 - d. consumer institutions such as credit, advertising, and regulations are fully developed.
 - e. consumer impacts are environmentally unsustainable.

- 13. Suppose someone from a middle-class neighborhood feels poor driving through an upscale neighborhood. This is an example of ...
 - a. shallow green consumerism
 - b. deep green consumerism
 - c. absolute deprivation
 - d. relative deprivation
 - e. subjective well-being
- 14. Which one of the following is not an institution that promotes greater levels of consumerism?
 - a. Advertising
 - b. Department stores
 - c. Consumer credit
 - d. Higher incomes
 - e. Consumption taxation
- 15. The consensus is that the origins of the consumer society as a mass phenomenon can be identified as ...
 - a. the United States in the 18th century
 - b. Western Europe in the 18th century
 - c. the United States in the early 20th century
 - d. Western Europe in the 16th century
 - e. Asia in the 19^{th} century
- 16. Suppose a consumer decides not to purchase an automobile to reduce her environmental impacts. This is an example of ...
 - a. shallow green consumerism
 - b. deep green consumerism
 - c. absolute deprivation
 - d. relative deprivation
 - e. subjective well-being
- 17. Which statement below best describes the relationship between money and happiness?
 - a. Higher income is associated with lower levels of happiness, at an increasing rate
 - b. Higher income is associated with lower levels of happiness, at a decreasing rate
 - c. Higher income is associated with higher levels of happiness, at an increasing rate
 - d. Higher income is associated with higher levels of happiness, at a decreasing rate
 - e. Income is unrelated to levels of happiness

- 18. Reducing one's level of consumption in order to increase the quality of life is known as ...
 - a. relative deprivation
 - b. absolute deprivation
 - c. emotional well-being
 - d. self-conceptualization
 - e. voluntary simplicity

19. (Appendix) What is the slope of an indifference curve?

- 20. (Appendix) The rule for utility maximization states that consumers maximize their utility when ...
 - a. The marginal utility spent on the last unit of each good is equal to price.
 - b. The marginal utility of all goods is equal.
 - c. The marginal utility on all goods is diminishing per dollar.
 - d. The marginal utility per dollar is equal across all goods.
 - e. The marginal utility per dollar is maximized across all goods.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. consumer satisfaction
- 2. aspirational
- 3. budget
- 4. diminishing marginal utility
- 5. relative deprivation
- 6. 800
- 7. deep green consumerism
- 8. voluntary simplicity
- 9. True
- 10. False
- 11. False
- 12. False. Her budget line will rotate, not shift.
- 13. True
- 14. False
- 15. False
- 16. A utility curve becomes flatter as consumption levels increase because of diminishing marginal utility. Each successive unit of consumption provides a smaller increase in utility. Thus the utility curve rises by a smaller amount with each additional unit of consumption.
- 17. Absolute deprivation is an inability to meet basic needs. One –third of humanity suffers from absolute deprivation, most of them in developing countries. Relative deprivation is a feeling of lack that comes from comparing oneself to others who have more, and can occur even among those with relatively high incomes.
- 18. Higher income levels tend to be associated with higher subjective well-being, but at a decreasing rate. This is consistent with the idea of diminishing marginal utility. Research indicates that "emotional well-being" focusing on the positive and negative emotions people experience n a daily basis also increases with income, at a decreasing rate, but only up to a point. At an income level of \$75,000, in the United States, further increases in income did not improve emotional well-being.
- 19. An indifference curve shows the combination of two goods with which a consumer would be equally satisfied. For example, a consumer might theoretically be equally satisfied with one ice cream cone and seven cookies, or with three cookies and two ice cream cones.
- 20. The shape of the indifference curve reflects the assumption that the consumer experiences diminishing marginal utility for both goods in question.

Answers to Problems



1. b. After spending \$ (= 4 × \$2) on daisies, Joel has enough left to buy 2 roses.



3. a. This consumption combination, shown as a point, falls well to the left of the budget line.



Chapter 9 – Consumption and the Consumer Society







4. c. An increase in Jenny's income from \$100 to \$200 would have produced the same change.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	a	11	l.a
2.	e	12	2. c
3.	d	13	3. d
4.	b	14	1. e
5.	e	15	5. b
6.	c	16	5. b
7.	b	17	7. d
8.	e	18	3. e
9.	a	19). b
10.	a	20). d

CHAPTER 10

MARKETS FOR LABOR

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter deals with supply and demand for labor. You will learn about why the supply curve for paid labor is generally depicted as sloping upward, and why the labor supply curve for an individual worker may bend backward. Also included are topics such as market power in labor markets, the notion of compensating wage differentials, and labor market discrimination. Also highlighted are the ways in which historical and social factors can influence wage patterns over long periods of time.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Discuss how individuals make decisions about entering the market for paid labor.
- 2. Understand the concepts of labor demand and labor supply, including the ambiguity regarding the slope of the labor supply curve at the individual level.
- 3. Describe the interaction of supply and demand in the aggregate labor market.
- 4. Explain variations in wages among workers, as well as how these are determined in the market.
- 5. Discuss recent changes in jobs and the labor force, particularly the notion of employment "flexibility," annual work hours, and the impact of immigration.
- 6. Understand other explanations for wage determination not explained by the neoclassical model, such as compensating wage differentials, bargaining and unions, efficiency wages, and dual markets.
- 7. Discuss wage discrimination based on race and gender.

Key Terms

marginal revenue product of labor marginal factor cost of labor backward-bending individual paid labor supply curve general human capital employer-specific human capital screening methods signaling theory labor force participation rate compensating wage differentials

monopsony bilateral monopoly oligopsony labor unions efficiency wage theory employee morale dual labor markets labor market discrimination occupational segregation worker cooperatives

Active Review

Fill in the blank

- 1. The upward-sloping supply curve for labor reflects the ______ effect of a change in the wage.
- 2. The higher wages are, the more leisure people may want to "buy". This phenomenon can be described as the ______ effect of rising wages.
- 3. If a variation in wages produces little change in the quantity of labor supplied, we can say that the market labor supply is relatively ______.
- 4. The ______ theory of education suggests that the value of an advanced degree lies in the information it provides about how good a worker and learner the person holding the degree is likely to be.
- 5. A situation in which there is only one buyer for a good is known as _____.
- 6. A situation in which there is only one buyer and one seller is known as a _____ monopoly.
- 7. Suppose there are many talented musicians hoping to sell their music, and just a few record label buyers of musical works. This situation, in which there are just a few buyers, is known as ______.
- 8. A profit-maximizing firm will hire workers up to the point where the marginal revenue product of labor is equal to the _____.
- 9. If a firm brings labor in a perfectly competitive labor market, it will maximize profits at the point where ______ is equal to wage.
- 10. Paying workers a premium in order to induce harder work is covered by the theory of ______ wages.
- 11. The situation in which a segment of the labor market is specialized and earns high pay and benefits while another earns little and has slim chance of advancement is known as ______ markets.
- 12. Occupational ______ refers to the tendency of men and women to be employed in different occupations.

True or False

- 13. According to the theory of compensating wage differentials, non-unionized workers are more likely to take low-paying, unpleasant jobs.
- 14. In a dual labor market, each worker either holds two jobs or is qualified to hold two possible jobs.
- 15. Any given worker's wage can be taken as an accurate representation of that worker's contribution to wellbeing in the economy.
- 16. If a firm is a monopsonist in a labor market, it will pay wages above the marginal factor cost of labor.
- 17. Oligopsonistic employers will tend to hire fewer workers than firms operating in a perfectly competitive labor market.

Short Answer

18. If the wages of car mechanics rise, would you expect a movement along the supply curve for car mechanics, a shift in the supply curve for car mechanics, or both?

19. Explain the concept of "efficiency wage".

20. What conditions are necessary in order for the theory of compensating wage differentials to operate in reality?

Problems

1. Sketch a backward-bending individual labor supply curve, and indicate where on the curve the income effect is stronger than the substitution effect.

2. The following graph shows the labor market for pastry chefs.



Suppose a popular new diet book is published that says people should eat at least one fancy French pastry per day, for optimum health. Show the change that might result in the labor market for pastry chefs and indicate the new quantity of labor supplied and the new equilibrium wage.
3. Suppose Amy's Applesauce company produces jars of applesauce. The chart below shows the total number of applesauce jars produced for a given number of workers.

Number of Workers	Number of Jars	Marginal physical product of labor	Marginal revenue product of labor
1	30		
2	70		
3	120		
4	140		
5	150		

- a) Fill in the marginal physical product of labor for each level of production.
- b) Now suppose each jar of applesauce sells for \$5. Fill in the marginal revenue product of labor for each level of production.

Self Test

- 1. Which of the following would *not* be considered an opportunity cost of paid employment?
 - a. Caring for an elderly relative
 - b. Education
 - c. Self-employment
 - d. Leisure
 - e. Transportation costs of commuting to work

Question #2 refers to the following graph.



- 2. Which of the following statements is true?
 - a. The income effect is stronger than the substitution effect at point A.
 - b. The income effect is stronger than the substitution effect at point B.
 - c. This graph represents the market supply of labor.
 - d. An individual labor supply curve like that shown in the graph above could not occur in the real world.
 - e. The shape of the curve is determined by the average cost of production.

Question #3 refers to the graph shown below.



- 3. Suppose that the graph shown above depicts a change in the labor market for graphic designers. Which of the following events could have produced the change we see in this graph?
 - a. A new computer program allowed people to complete graphic designs automatically, without the aid of a trained designer.
 - b. Many new graphic designers graduated from a top training program.
 - c. The wage offered for specialized graphic design services rose.
 - d. The market for graphic designers expanded.
 - e. None of the above.
- 4. A situation in which there are many sellers of labor but only one employer (i.e. buyer of labor) can be referred to as
 - a. Monopolistic labor
 - b. Monopoly
 - c. Monopsony
 - d. Competitive equilibrium
 - e. Labor equilibrium

- 5. Suppose there is only one company that hires skilled machinists, and all skilled machinists belong to one union. This situation, in which a single employer faces a single seller of labor, is known as
 - a. Monopsony
 - b. Oligopsony
 - c. Oligopoly
 - d. Bilateral monopoly
 - e. Monopolistic competition

6. Factors that might make one job more appealing than another include

- a. working conditions
- b. wages
- c. amount of vacation offered
- d. both a and c are true
- e. a, b, and c are all true
- 7. The notion that, all else equal, workers will accept lower wages for jobs with better characteristics is known as the theory of
 - a. social contribution
 - b. consumer sovereignty
 - c. market power
 - d. compensating wage differentials
 - e. employee morale
- 8. Efficiency wage theory holds that
 - a. Workers will work harder when they know their current employer is paying them more than they could get elsewhere.
 - b. Workers work less when they know they are being overpaid.
 - c. Employee morale is not a factor influencing total productivity.
 - d. Raising wages is the best way to increase output per worker.
 - e. All of the above.
- 9. A situation in which some workers get high wages, job security, and other benefits while other workers, doing similar jobs, get low wages, no job security, and few other benefits, is known as
 - a. An efficiency wage situation
 - b. A wage contour
 - c. A dual labor market
 - d. A price discriminating labor force
 - e. A high monitoring costs employment structure

- 10. The tendency of men and women to be employed in different occupations is referred to as
 - a. occupational segregation.
 - b. gender inequality.
 - c. racial segregation.
 - d. contour segregation.
 - e. occupational dysphoria.
- 11. The neoclassical model of the labor market assumes that
 - a. firms are relatively powerless.
 - b. workers are sometimes irrational.
 - c. the firm faces multiple equilibria.
 - d. workers maximize profits.
 - e. All of the above are true
- 12. When a firm hires an additional worker, all else being equal, which of the following statements is false?
 - a. Costs rise by the amount of the additional wages paid.
 - b. Revenue increases.
 - c. Revenue only increases if the firm makes a positive profit.
 - d. Profits may or may not increase.
 - e. Output increases.
- 13. A profit-maximizing firm should keep hiring more labor until the point where the marginal revenue product of labor is equal to
 - a. Marginal productivity of capital.
 - b. Factor cost of capital.
 - c. Monopolistic wage.
 - d. Marginal factor cost of labor.
 - e. Marginal factor cost of fixed assets.
- 14. If a firm can maximize profit simply by setting MRP_L =wage, then we know that the firm must be
 - a. A monopolist.
 - b. A monopsonist.
 - c. An oligopolist.
 - d. A monopolistic producer.
 - e. Operating in a perfectly competitive labor market.

- 15. Which of the following statements is true regarding monopsonistic employers?
 - a. They hire more workers than firms that operate in perfectly competitive markets.
 - b. They pay workers more than their marginal revenue product of labor.
 - c. They pay workers less than firms that compete in labor markets.
 - d. They reward workers better than oligopsonistic firms.
 - e. Both a and c are true.
- 16. According to US census data for the year 2013, the median wage for women of all races was ______ of that of men.
 - a. 20%
 - b. 50%
 - c. 71%
 - d. 82%
 - e. 93%
- 17. Which of the following statements is true?
 - a. From 1980 to 2006, average annual hours worked declined 18 percent in Germany.
 - b. From 1980 to 2006, average annual hours worked increased 11 percent in The United Kingdom.
 - c. Workers in the United States for the most part work fewer hours per year than workers in Europe.
 - d. From 1980 to 2006, average annual hours worked remained fairly steady in the United States at 1,800 hours.
 - e. Both a and d are true.
- 18. From the perspective of an individual, the upward-sloping labor supply curve reflects the _______ effect of changes in wages.
 - a. income
 - b. substitution
 - c. downward
 - d. backward-bending
 - e. upward
- 19. Which of the following jobs is most likely to have a relatively inelastic labor supply curve?
 - a. cashier
 - b. garbage collector
 - c. janitor
 - d. nuclear physicist
 - e. none of the above

- 20. Suppose a firm manufactures bags of peanuts. A single worker can produce 20 bags of peanuts, but adding a second worker makes it possible to produce 45 bags of peanuts. The marginal physical product of the second worker is
 - a. Equal to \$20.
 - b. Equal to \$25.
 - c. 20 bags of peanuts.
 - d. 25 bags of peanuts.
 - e. Measured in dollars but unknown from the information given in this problem.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. substitution
- 2. income
- 3. wage inelastic
- 4. signaling
- 5. monopsony
- 6. bilateral
- 7. oligopsony
- 8. Marginal factor cost of labor
- 9. Marginal revenue product of labor
- 10. efficiency
- 11. dual
- 12. segregation
- 13. False. It is true that non-unionized workers are more likely to be found in lowpaying, unpleasant jobs, but this is not the focus of the theory of compensating wage differentials. The theory of compensating wage differentials holds that workers will be willing to accept lower wages for jobs with better characteristics and will demand higher wages for jobs with unappealing characteristics, all else being equal.
- 14. False.
- 15. False.
- 16. False.
- 17. True.
- 18. Rising wages for car mechanics will produce movement along the supply curve only.
- 19. Efficiency wage theory suggests that workers perform better when they know their current employer is paying them more than they would receive elsewhere. Efficiency wages may be profit maximizing since the cost to the firm may be counterbalanced by superior work effort and loyalty on the part of the employees.
- 20. Workers must have very good information about job conditions and risks, and must be able to move freely to alternative jobs.

Answers to Problems





-	

5.			
Number of	Number of	Marginal physical	Marginal revenue
Workers	Jars	product of labor	product of labor
1	30	30	\$150
2	70	40	\$200
3	120	50	\$250
4	140	20	\$100
5	150	10	\$50

Answers to Self Test Questions

1. e		11. a
2. b		12. c
3. a		13. d
4. c		14. e
5. d		15. c
6. e		16. d
7. d		17. e
8. a		18. b
9. c		19. d
10. a		20. d
Chanten 10	Maulasta fau Talasu	

Chapter 10 – Markets for Labor

CHAPTER 11

ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL INEQUALITY

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter starts by defining economic inequality, deriving a Lorenz curve and then using it to calculate a Gini coefficient. It then presents data on income and wealth inequality in the United States, along with international comparisons. The third section considers the causes and consequences of inequality. The final section presents various philosophical perspectives in inequality and potential policies to address inequality.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Interpret a Lorenz curve, and construct one based on income distribution data.
- 2. Explain how a Gini coefficient is derived.
- 3. Comment on inequality trends in the United States.
- 4. State how the United States compares to other countries in terms of economic inequality.
- 5. Discuss the causes and consequences of rising inequality.
- 6. Describe five philosophical perspectives on inequality.
- 7. Discuss different policy proposals to address inequality.

Key Terms

Lorenz curve Gini ratio (or Gini coefficient) capital gains economic mobility labor income capital income rent

Active Review Questions

Fill in the Blank

- 1. The graph that is used to depict income inequality, showing the percent of households along one axis and the percent of income along the other, is known as the ______ curve.
- 2. If income were perfectly equally distributed within a country, the value of the Gini ratio for that country would be ______.
- 3. The distribution of wealth tends to be ______ (more/less) unequal than the distribution of income.
- 4. Economists refer to payments for the direct or indirect use of any capital asset as
- 5. The philosophical perspective on inequality that focuses attention on the least fortunate is known as the ______ approach.

True/False

- 6. The richest fifth of American households receive more than half of all income.
- 7. The closer a Lorenz curve is to a 45-degree straight line, the more unequal the distribution of income.
- 8. A Gini coefficient of 0.80 would be considered a highly unequal distribution of income.
- 9. The income Gini coefficient for the United States is currently around 0.80.
- 10. A capital gain is the income from renting out personal property.
- 11. The highest Gini coefficient in United States history occurred in 1968.
- 12. The top 1% of American households own more than one-third of all wealth.
- 13. Median household income in the United States is about \$51,000.
- 14. The median assets of white households in the United States are more than ten times higher than the median assets of black and Hispanic households.
- 15. Most economists view technological change as a factor which decreases levels of economic inequality.

- 16. The "equality of outcomes" perspective on inequality is rarely adopted by policymakers.
- 17. The "equal rewards for equal contributions" perspective on inequality is based on the traditional economic logic of market exchange.
- 18. The "Buffet Rule" is a policy proposal intended to reduce levels of economic inequality in the United States.

Short Answer

19. Briefly described the trends in income inequality in the United States over the last 100 years.

20. List five possible standards of equity on fairness.

Problems



- 1. The graph above shows a Lorenz curve for income distribution in the country of Utopia.
 - a. Label the horizontal and vertical axes on this graph.
 - b. In words, explain what information is communicated by the numbers shown on this graph.

c. Suppose that the government of Utopia introduces a new tax on the richest 10% of society, and uses the proceeds to supplement the income of the poorest members of society. On the graph, show the direction in which the Lorenz curve will change as a result of the new policy.

Self Test

- 1. The graph used to describe inequality in a country is called ...
 - a. a Kuznets curve
 - b. a Gini curve
 - c. a Lorenz curve
 - d. a production possibilities frontier
 - e. a comparative advantage function
- 2. The richest fifth of Americans receive about what percent of all income?
 - a. 35%
 - b. 43%
 - c. 51%
 - d. 63%
 - e. 75%

Question #3 refers to the graph below.



- 3. According to the Lorenz curve above, which of the following statements is true?
 - a. The bottom 40% of households earn less than 20% of all income
 - b. The bottom 20% of households earn 20% of all income
 - c. The society shown here has complete income equality
 - d. The more the curve sags downward, the greater income equality
 - e. Both a and d are true

Question #4 refers to the graph below.



- 4. Referring to the graph shown above, the Gini ratio is equal to ...
 - a. A/(A+B)
 - b. (A+B)/A
 - c. B/(A+B)
 - d. A/B
 - e. B/A
- 5. In the year 2010, suppose the Gini ratio for Canada was 0.30 and the Gini ratio for the US was 0.50. In the year 2015, suppose the Gini ratio for Canada rises to 0.35. Which of the following statements is true?
 - a. Canada has greater inequality than the US.
 - b. Canada has greater inequality in 2015 than it did in 2010.
 - c. The US has greater equality than Canada.
 - d. Between 2010 and 2015, Canada's Lorenz curve has become straighter (closer to the diagonal).
 - e. All of the above are false.
- 6. Which one of the following Lorenz curves represents a country with perfect equality?
 - a. A horizontal line
 - b. A vertical line
 - c. An L-shaped curve
 - d. A 45-degree line sloping downward
 - e. A 45-degree line sloping upward

- 7. About what is current income Gini coefficient in the United States?
 - a. 0.25
 - b. 0.36
 - c. 0.48
 - d. 0.62
 - e. 0.80
- 8. In what year did the income Gini coefficient in the United States reach its historic low?
 - a. 1929
 - b. 1947
 - c. 1955
 - d. 1968
 - e. 1979
- 9. The top 1% of households in the United States own about what percent of all wealth?
 - a. 26%
 - b. 36%
 - c. 47%
 - d. 55%
 - e. 63%
- 10. Which one of the following statements is false?
 - a. Median household income in the United States is about \$51,000.
 - b. The median income of married couples is higher than the median income of single-adult households.
 - c. Median household assets tend to increase with higher levels of education.
 - d. Median household assets are nearly twice as high for white households as compared to black and Hispanic households.
 - e. Median household assets tend to increase as the age of the householder increases.
- 11. Which of the following statements is true?
 - a. The U.S. has the lowest Gini ratio of all major industrialized countries.
 - b. The U.S. has the highest Gini ratio of all major industrialized countries.
 - c. The U.K. has a higher Gini ratio than the U.S.
 - d. Countries with high levels of equality have high Gini ratios.
 - e. The U.S. has a straighter Lorenz curve (closer to the diagonal) than any other major industrialized country.

- 12. Which of the following statements about income inequality in the U.S. is true?
 - a. Income distribution was most equal in 1968.
 - b. Income distribution was most equal in 1947.
 - c. Income inequality has declined steadily from 1947 to the present.
 - d. Income inequality has risen steadily from 1947 to the present.
 - e. The U.S. has greater income equality than most industrialized countries.
- 13. The term economists use for payments for the use of any capital asset is ...
 - a. rent.
 - b. capital gains.
 - c. Lorenz payments.
 - d. economic mobility.
 - e. factor equalization.
- 14. Which one of the following impacts is most accepted by economists to be a consequence of increasing inequality?
 - a. Greater economic growth
 - b. Lower economic growth
 - c. Higher homicide rates
 - d. Greater social cohesion
 - e. Greater public investment
- 15. Which perspective on inequality is most based upon the exchange principle of economic markets?
 - a. Equality of outcomes
 - b. Equality of opportunities
 - c. Equal rewards for equal contributions
 - d. Equal rights
 - e. The basic needs approach
- 16. Which perspective on inequality states that everyone should have the same level of well-being?
 - a. Equality of outcomes
 - b. Equality of opportunities
 - c. Equal rewards for equal contributions
 - d. Equal rights
 - e. The basic needs approach

- 17. Which perspective on inequality focuses attention on the least fortunate members of society?
 - a. Equality of outcomes
 - b. Equality of opportunities
 - c. Equal rewards for equal contributions
 - d. Equal rights
 - e. The basic needs approach
- 18. Which one of the following policy proposals would not be expected to reduce inequality?
 - a. The "Buffet Rule"
 - b. A higher minimum wage
 - c. An increase in debt financing
 - d. An increase in public education spending
 - e. An increase in the tax rates on high-income households
- 19. Which one of the following factors has not contributed to increasing inequality in the United States?
 - a. The declining power of labor unions
 - b. An increase in labor income
 - c. Rapid technological change
 - d. Globalization
 - e. An increase in single-parent households
- 20. Which of the following countries has the lowest Gini coefficient?
 - a. The United States
 - b. South Africa
 - c. The United Kingdom
 - d. Sweden
 - e. Brazil

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. Lorenz
- 2. zero
- 3. more
- 4. rent
- 5. basic needs
- 6. True
- 7. False
- 8. True
- 9. False
- 10. False
- 11. False
- 12. True
- 13. True
- 14. True
- 15. False
- 16. True
- 17. True
- 18. True
- 19. Income inequality was relatively high leading up to the Great Depression. Then inequality decreased for several decades, until the late 1960s. Since then, inequality has generally increased. Current levels of inequality are similar to, or greater than, the levels observed in the early 20th century.
- 20. Equality of outcomes; equality of opportunity; equal rewards for equal contributions; equal rights; the basic needs approach

Answer to Problems

1. a. The horizontal axis should be labeled as "Percent of Households," and the vertical axis should be labeled as "Cumulative Percent of Income."

b. Based on this graph, we can see that the poorest 15% of households in Utopia receive 5% of total household income.

c. The curve will shift upward, toward the diagonal:



Answers to Self Test Questions

- 1. c
- 2. c
- 3. a
- 4. a
- 5. b
- 6. e
- 7. c 8. d
- 9. b
- 10. d
- 11. b
- 12. a
- 13. a
- 14. b
- 15. c 16. a
- 10. a 17. e
- 18. c
- 19. b
- 20. d

Chapter 12 **TAXES AND TAX POLICY** *Bringinlas of Economics in Contact* (Coodwin

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Summary

This chapter starts out with a theory of taxes using the supply-and-demand model. Referring back to the chapter on welfare analysis (Chapter 6), it shows how economists may easily deduce the inefficiency of most taxes, based solely on economic efficiency. Moving then to discuss taxation specifically in the United States, data are presented on the structure of various federal taxes, and their impacts. International tax data are then presented to provide context to the U.S. data. The chapter concludes with a discussion of current tax policy issues.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Illustrate the impacts of an excise tax on a supply-and-demand graph.
- 2. Illustrate the welfare impacts of an excise tax, also on a supply-and-demand graph.
- 3. Explain what is meant by tax progressivity.
- 4. Discuss the structure of the federal income tax in the United States.
- 5. Discuss the structure of social insurance taxes in the United States.
- 6. Briefly discuss the structure of other U.S. taxes (e.g., corporate taxes, state and local taxes).
- 7. Define recent trends in U.S. tax data.
- 8. Compare tax data from the United States to data from other countries.
- 9. Discuss the relationship between taxes and economic growth.
- 10. Define tax incidence analysis.
- 11. Discuss the distribution of the U.S. tax burden.

Key Term Review

excise tax regressive tax marginal propensity to consume taxable income effective tax rate estate taxes supply-side economics progressive tax proportional tax total income marginal tax rate social insurance taxes gift taxes tax incidence analysis

Active Review Questions

Fill in the Blank

- 1. If a tax is placed on a good with an inelastic demand, the tax revenues will be relatively ______ (large or small) and the change in the quantity sold will be relatively ______ (large or small).
- 2. A tax in which the proportion of income paid in taxes tends to rise as one's income increases is known as a ______ tax.
- 3. Total taxes paid divided by income is known as one's ______.
- 4. The macroeconomic theory that low marginal tax rates lead to higher rates of economic growth is known as ______.
- 5. In the United States, the top 1% paid about _____ percent of their total income in taxes in 2013.

True/False

- 6. An excise tax can be represented on a supply-and-demand graph as an upward shift in the supply curve.
- 7. A government looking to generate a significant amount of tax revenue should tax goods and services with elastic demand curves.
- 8. An excise tax will result in a deadweight loss only if the good being taxed has a perfectly inelastic demand curve.
- 9. Instituting an excise tax on a product will result in a reduction of producer surplus.
- 10. Suppose Josh has an income of \$50,000 and pays \$10,000 in total taxes. Corrine has an income of \$30,000 and pays \$6,000 in taxes. This is an example of a progressive tax system.
- 11. For the U.S. federal income tax, one's effective tax rate is generally higher than their marginal tax rate.
- 12. The U.S. federal estate and gift taxes are considered to be complementary taxes.
- 13. The main reason overall taxes in the United States, as a percentage of GDP, have increased in recent decades is that federal tax rates have increased.

- 14. The primary reason that total tax receipts in the United States have fluctuated in recent decades is macroeconomic factors.
- 15. Overall tax receipts in the United States, as a percentage of GDP, are average when compared to other OECD countries.
- 16. Supply-side economics argues that having a lower overall tax rate than other countries is the key to economic growth.
- 17. The top marginal tax rate in the United States has generally declined over the last several decades.
- 18. In 2012, households in the bottom quintile in the United States paid an average of about 19% of their total income in taxes.

Short Answer

19. Explain the difference between a marginal tax rate and an effective tax rate.

20. Briefly discuss the empirical findings regarding the current progressivity of the overall U.S. tax system.

Self Test

- 1. How will an excise tax imposed on a good impact the market equilibrium?
 - a. Price will rise, and quantity will fall
 - b. Price and quantity will both rise
 - c. Price will fall, and quantity will rise
 - d. Price and quantity will both fall
 - e. It cannot be determined without information about elasticities

- 2. Suppose an excise tax of \$0.30 per gallon is placed on gasoline. The price of gasoline will increase by \$0.30 only if ...
 - a. the supply curve is perfectly inelastic.
 - b. the demand curve is perfectly elastic.
 - c. the demand curve is perfectly inelastic.
 - d. both the supply and demand curves are perfectly elastic.
 - e. the market is in a situation of shortage.

For Questions 3 – 6, refer to the graph below.



- 3. In the graph above, which area(s) represent the consumer surplus in the market before any excise taxes are imposed on the good?
 - a. Area A
 - b. Areas A + B
 - c. Areas B + E + H
 - d. Areas A + B + E + H
 - e. Areas A + B + C + D
- 4. In the graph above, which area(s) represent the loss in consumer surplus as a result of imposing an excise tax on the good?
 - a. Area A
 - b. Areas A + B
 - c. Areas B + E + H
 - d. Areas A + B + E + H
 - e. Areas A + B + C + D

- 5. In the graph above, which areas represent the tax revenue once an excise tax is imposed on the good?
 - a. Areas B + E + H
 - b. Areas C + F + I
 - c. Areas H + I
 - d. Areas B + E + C + F
 - e. Areas A + B + E + H
 - f. Areas B + E + H + C + F + I
- 6. In the graph above, which areas represent the deadweight loss as a result of imposing an excise tax on the good?
 - a. Areas B + E + H
 - b. Areas C + F + I
 - c. Areas H + I
 - d. Areas B + E + C + F
 - e. Areas A + B + E + H
 - f. Areas B + E + H + C + F + I
- 7. A tax which impacts high-income taxpayers more than low-income taxpayers, expressed as a percentage of their income, is known as what kind of tax?
 - a. A flat tax
 - b. A regressive tax
 - c. A wealth tax
 - d. A proportional tax
 - e. A progressive tax
- 8. A tax which impacts all taxpayers equally regardless of income, is known as what kind of tax?
 - a. A social insurance tax
 - b. A regressive tax
 - c. A wealth tax
 - d. A proportional tax
 - e. A progressive tax

For Questions 9 and 10, consider the following marginal tax table:

Taxable Income Range	Marginal Tax Rate
\$0 - \$10,000	10%
\$10,001 - \$30,000	15%
Above \$30,000	25%

9. Suppose Tahira has an income of \$16,000. She is able to deduct \$5,000 of her income as non-taxable. How much would she owe in taxes based on the table above?

a. \$0
b. \$1,100
c. \$1,150
d. \$1,500
e. \$1,650

- 10. Suppose Michal has an income of \$50,000. She has is able to deduct \$10,000 of her income as non-taxable, and she also contributes \$2,000 to a non-taxable IRA. How much would she owe in taxes based on the table above?
 - a. \$4,200
 - b. \$6,000
 - c. \$8,500
 - d. \$12,500
 - e. \$14,000
- 11. How would we expect one's effective tax rate to compare with their top marginal tax rate for the U.S. federal income tax?
 - a. As long as one pays federal income taxes, their top marginal tax rate should always be higher.
 - b. One's top marginal tax rate should be higher, but only if the taxpayer has income above the bottom marginal rate.
 - c. One's top marginal tax rate should be higher, but only if one can claim extra tax deductions.
 - d. One's top marginal tax rate should be higher, but only if they are taxed at more than one marginal rate.
 - e. One's top marginal tax rate should be higher, but only if one's taxable income is higher than their total income.

- 12. Federal social insurance taxes in the United States are best described as ...
 - a. A progressive tax at lower income levels, and then a proportional tax at higher income levels.
 - b. A proportional tax at lower income levels, and then a regressive tax at higher income levels.
 - c. A proportional tax at lower income levels, and then a progressive tax at higher income levels.
 - d. A regressive tax at lower income levels, and then a proportional tax at higher income levels.
 - e. A progressive tax at lower income levels, and then a regressive tax at higher income levels.
- 13. Which one of the following statements is false?
 - a. Federal tax receipts in the United States, expressed as a percentage of GDP, reached a historical high in 2010.
 - b. U.S. federal tax receipts tend to fluctuate more over time than do state and local tax receipts.
 - c. The overall tax rate in the U.S., expressed as a percentage of GDP, is lower than in most other OECD countries.
 - d. The majority of U.S. states levy a state income tax.
 - e. The majority of U.S. states levy a state sales tax.
- 14. What is the primary reason overall U.S. tax receipts vary over time?
 - a. Changes in federal tax laws
 - b. Changes in state tax laws
 - c. Changes in local tax laws
 - d. Macroeconomic fluctuations
 - e. Changes in consumer preferences
- 15. Which of the following countries has the lowest overall tax rate, expressed as a percentage of GDP?
 - a. Japan
 - b. United States
 - c. Canada
 - d. United Kingdom
 - e. Germany

- 16. What is the main principle of supply-side economics?
 - a. That the majority of economic benefits will accrue to lower-income households
 - b. That low top marginal tax rates will spur economic growth
 - c. That government subsidies should be targeted at high-growth industries
 - d. That a flat tax will produce the highest economic growth rates
 - e. That reduction of regulations on raw material extraction will spur economic growth
- 17. About what was the top marginal federal income tax rate in 2013 in the United States?
 - a. 50%
 - b. 40%
 - c. 34%
 - d. 28%
 - e. 19%
- 18. Which one of the following is not a generally-accepted conclusion from tax incidence analysis?
 - a. Property taxes on landlords are generally passed on to renters.
 - b. Social insurance taxes are borne almost entirely by workers.
 - c. Excise taxes are mostly paid by consumers.
 - d. Sales taxes are split about equally between consumers and producers.
 - e. The burden of corporate taxes falls primarily on the owners of capital investments.
- 19. About what percentage of total income do U.S. households in the bottom quintile pay in taxes?
 - a. 3%
 - b. 10%
 - c. 19%
 - d. 27%
 - e. 33%
- 20. About what percentage of total income do U.S. households in the top 1% pay in taxes?
 - a. 3%
 - b. 10%
 - c. 19%
 - d. 27%
 - e. 33%

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. large, small
- 2. regressive
- 3. effective tax rate
- 4. supply-side economics
- 5. 33
- 6. true
- 7. false
- 8. false
- 9. true
- 10. false
- 11. false
- 12. true
- 13. false
- 14. true
- 15. false
- 16. false
- 17. false
- 18. true
- 19. A marginal tax rate only applies on one's additional income above a certain amount. An effective tax rate is obtained by dividing one's total taxes paid by total income, expressed as a percentage. One's effective tax rate tends to be much less than one's top marginal tax rate.
- 20. The overall U.S. tax system is progressive, but rather modestly. For example, households in the bottom income quintile paid an average of 19% of their total income in taxes in 2012. Households in the middle income quintile paid 27% of their income in taxes. Households in the top 1% paid an average of 33% of their income in taxes.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	a	11. a
2.	c	12. b
3.	d	13. a
4.	c	14. d
5.	e	15. b
6.	c	16. b
7.	e	17. b
8.	d	18. d
9.	c	19. c
10.	. b	20. e

Chapter 13

THE ECONOMICS OF THE ENVIRONMENT

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al)

Chapter Summary

This chapter has three sections. The first section presents the standard economic theory of externalities, demonstrating the need for a tax (in the case of a negative externality) or a subsidy (in the case of a positive externality) to correct the market failure. The second section discusses economists' methods to value environmental services and natural capital, as well as cost-benefit analysis. The final section summarizes environmental policies in theory and practice.

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Use a supply-and-demand graph to illustrate why the unregulated market equilibrium is inefficient in the presence of externalities.
- 2. Discuss how a negative externality can be internalized with a Pigovian tax.
- 3. Define what is meant by total economic value.
- 4. List and define the four nonmarket valuation methodologies.
- 5. Describe how a cost-benefit analysis is conducted, including discounting and valuing human lives.
- 6. List and define the four main types of environmental policies.
- 7. Briefly describe a few major environmental laws, and the relationship between environmental protection and the economy.

Key Term Review

Pigovian tax subsidy revenue-neutral (taxes) intrinsic value nonuse benefits nonmarket valuation techniques lower-bound estimate revealed preference methods defensive expenditures approach contingent valuation cost-benefit analysis present value value of a statistical life (VSL) pollution standards tradable pollution permits internalizing negative externalities upstream taxes willingness-to-pay (WTP) principle ecosystem services total economic value cost of illness method replacement cost methods travel cost models stated preference methods contingent ranking discounting discount rate precautionary principle market-based approaches (to pollution regulation)

Active Review Questions

Fill in the Blank

- 1. A negative externality can be incorporated into a supply-and-demand graph as a ______ (upward / downward) shift of the ______ (supply / demand) curve.
- 2. The common policy recommendation in a market with a positive externality is to implement a ______.
- 3. The ________ states that something has economic value only according to the maximum amount people are willing to pay for it.
- 4. Nonmarket valuation techniques that base estimates on the cost of substitutes for ecosystem services are known as ______.
- 5. Using surveys to elicit respondents' willingness to pay for hypothetical scenarios is known as ______.
- 6. A discount rate is used in cost-benefit analysis to convert a future cost or benefit into its equivalent ______.
- 7. The main advantage of ______, compared to other environmental policy options, is that enforcement and monitoring costs are relatively low.
- 8. The first attempt to use tradable pollution permits in the United States was implemented to reduce emissions of ______.

True/False

- 9. A Pigovian tax is shown in the supply-and-demand model as an upward shift of the demand curve.
- 10. Instituting a Pigovian tax will increase the equilibrium price and decrease the equilibrium quantity.
- 11. A tax on coal extracted from a coal mine is an example of an upstream tax.
- 12. An example of a nonuse benefit would be the welfare gain a person gets who visits a lake but doesn't go swimming or boating.
- 13. The cost-of-illness method provides an upper-bound estimate to the true willingness to pay to avoid diseases.

- 14. Economists generally prefer revealed preference methods over other approaches to nonmarket valuation.
- 15. Contingent valuation has been criticized for producing willingness to pay estimates that tend to be exaggerated.
- 16. The higher the discount rate, the lower the present value of a future cost or benefit.
- 17. The main advantage of pollution standards is that they are cost effective.
- 18. When faced with a pollution tax, a firm will reduce its pollution as long as the marginal cost of pollution reduction is lower than the tax.

Short Answer

19. Explain in your own words why the unregulated market outcome in a market with a negative externality is economically inefficient.

20. What are the four main environmental policy options? List one advantage and one disadvantage of each.

Self Test

- 1. How will imposing a Pigovian tax normally affect a market that produces a negative externality?
 - a) Price and quantity will both increase
 - b) Price will increase and quantity will decrease
 - c) Price and quantity will both decrease
 - d) Price will decrease and quantity will increase
 - e) We can't determine the impacts in advance
- 2. Which one of the following statements is false?
 - a) A Pigovian tax will reduce the negative externality damage in a market.
 - b) The equilibrium outcome in an unregulated market with a negative externality will not be economically efficient.
 - c) The damage from a negative externality can be incorporated into a supply-anddemand graph as an upward shift of the supply curve.
 - d) Setting a Pigovian tax at the "correct" level reduces the negative externality damage in a market to zero.
 - e) A Pigovian tax does not ensure that that those suffering the negative externality damage are directly compensated.

For Questions 3-4 refer to the following graph.



- 3. In the graph above, what area(s) represent the negative externality damage in an unregulated market (i.e., with no Pigovian taxes)?
 - a) D+E
 - b) D+E+F+G
 - c) H
 - d) F+G+H
 - e) D+E+F+G+H
- 4. In the graph above, what area(s) represent the tax revenue if a Pigovian tax is implemented which fully internalizes a negative externality?
 - a) B+E+F
 - b) C+D+G
 - c) C+D
 - d) D+E
 - e) B+E+F+H
- 5. How can the social benefits from a positive externality be represented in a supply-and-demand graph?
 - a) As an upward shift of the supply curve
 - b) As an upward shift of the demand curve
 - c) As a downward shift of the supply curve
 - d) As a downward shift of the demand curve
 - e) None of the above
- 6. What is an upstream tax?
 - a) A tax placed on consumer goods
 - b) A tax on pollution dumped into rivers
 - c) A tax placed on raw materials
 - d) A tax placed primarily on high income households
 - e) A tax placed primarily on low income households
- 7. About how much are environmental taxes in the United States, expressed as a percentage of total tax revenue?
 - a) 3%
 - b) 7%
 - c) 12%
 - d) 18%
 - e) 25%

- 8. Total economic value excludes which one of the following components?
 - a) Profits
 - b) Nonuse benefits
 - c) Ecosystem services
 - d) Recreation benefits
 - e) Intrinsic value
- 9. Which one of the following is not a nonmarket valuation technique?
 - a) Revenue-neutral methods
 - b) The cost of illness method
 - c) Replacement cost methods
 - d) Revealed preference methods
 - e) Stated preference methods
- 10. Suppose a household purchases a water purification system to avoid exposure to contaminated drinking water. Estimating the value of safe drinking water by measuring the cost of the purification system is an example of what valuation method?
 - a) The replacement cost method
 - b) The travel cost method
 - c) Contingent valuation
 - d) The defensive expenditures approach
 - e) Contingent ranking
- 11. Using a survey to elicit people's willingness to pay for a hypothetical scenario is known as ...
 - a) contingent ranking.
 - b) contingent valuation.
 - c) replacement cost methods.
 - d) revealed preference methods.
 - e) the defensive expenditures approach.
- 12. Which of the following methods would be most likely to produce an accurate estimate of the recreation benefits of a National Park?
 - a) Replacement cost methods
 - b) Defensive expenditures approach
 - c) Travel cost models
 - d) Contingent valuation
 - e) Cost of illness method

- 13. What is considered to be the main advantage of contingent valuation?
 - a) Responses can be validated by comparison to market behavior
 - b) Results are unbiased
 - c) Surveys can be done at low cost
 - d) Values can be obtained for any type of benefit
 - e) Results are easily replicated
- 14. The present value of a benefit of \$50 that occurs 10 years from now, at a discount rate of 3%, is obtained by which of the following formulas?
 - a) $$50 * (1.03)^{10}$
 - b) $\frac{50}{(0.97)^{10}}$
 - c) $\$50/(1.03)^{10}$
 - d) $\$50 (0.97)^{10}$
 - e) $\$50 (1.03)^{10}$

15. Which one of the following statements is false?

- a) The higher the discount rate, the lower the present value of a future benefit.
- b) The further a benefit occurs in the future, the lower the present value.
- c) The precautionary principle states that policies should err on the side of caution when there is a risk of a catastrophic outcome.
- d) The value of a statistical life can be used in cost-benefit analysis to determine the benefits of policies that reduce environmentally-related deaths.
- e) The accepted approach among economists for choosing a discount rate is to set it equal to the rate of return on U.S. corporate stocks.
- 16. What is the main advantage of a pollution standard?
 - a) It can specify a definite result.
 - b) It is a cost-effective policy.
 - c) It encourages innovation.
 - d) The cost is known in advance.
 - e) Monitoring costs are minimized.
- 17. What is considered to be the main advantage of a technology-based regulation?
 - a) It is a market-based approach to regulation.
 - b) It encourages innovation.
 - c) It is a cost-effective policy.
 - d) Technology is always improving.
 - e) Monitoring costs are minimized.

- 18. Which one of the following statements is false?
 - a) The economic benefits of environmental laws in the U.S. are unknown because no federal regulations must be analyzed using cost-benefit analysis.
 - b) The benefits of the U.S. Clean Air Act significantly exceed the costs.
 - c) The European Union has implemented a tradable permit system for carbon emissions.
 - d) The United States has implemented a tradable permit system for sulfur dioxide emissions.
 - e) Environmental protection can be compatible with economic growth.

For Questions 19 and 20, refer to the following graph.



- 19. In the graph above showing the marginal cost of pollution reduction for a firm, what area(s) represent the tax revenue the firm pays if a tax is set at T?
 - a) A
 - b) B
 - c) C
 - d) A+B
 - e) B+C
- 20. In the graph above, showing the marginal cost of pollution reduction for a firm, what area(s) represent the expenditures the firm makes to reduce its pollution level if a tax is set at T?
 - a) A
 - b) B
 - c) C
 - d) A+B
 - e) B+C

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. upward; supply
- 2. subsidy
- 3. willingness-to-pay principle
- 4. replacement cost methods
- 5. contingent valuation
- 6. present value
- 7. technology-based regulations
- 8. sulfur dioxide
- 9. False
- 10. True
- 11. True
- 12. False
- 13. False
- 14. True
- 15. True
- 16. True
- 17. False
- 18. True
- 19. At the unregulated market equilibrium, the social marginal cost (including the externality) exceeds the marginal benefits (the demand curve). Thus the market equilibrium results in over-production of the good or service causing the externality. The efficient level of production occurs where the social marginal costs just equal the marginal benefits.
- 20. See the table below:

Policy Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
Pollution standards	Can specify a definite result	Not cost-effective; little
		incentive for further
		reduction
Technology-based	Relatively low enforcement	Not cost-effective; little
regulation	and monitoring costs; cost	incentive for further
	savings due to	reduction
	standardization	
Pigovian (or pollution)	Cost effective; incentive for	Resulting pollution levels
taxes	further reduction; price of	difficult to predict
	pollution is known	
Tradable pollution permits	Cost effective; incentive for	Price of permits difficult to
	further reduction; resulting	predict
	pollution level specified in	
	advance	
Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	b	11	l. b
2.	d	12	2. c
3.	e	13	3. d
4.	d	14	1. c
5.	b	15	5. e
6.	c	16	5. a
7.	a	17	7. e
8.	e	18	3. a
9.	a	19). a
10.	d	20). b

Chapter 14

COMMON PROPERTY RESOURCES AND PUBLIC GOODS

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al)

Overview and Objectives

This chapter provides a classification of different types of goods based on the properties of rivalness and excludability. Non-private goods include artificially scarce goods, common property resources, and public goods. For each of these types of goods, government interventions may be warranted for reasons of efficiency and fairness. The chapter concludes with a discussion of global climate change, which incorporates many of the issues raised in Chapter 13 and earlier in this chapter.

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Classify goods into four categories based on the properties of rivalness and excludability.
- 2. Indicate why markets for artificially scarce goods are economically inefficient.
- 3. Describe why an unregulated outcome for a common property resource will be inefficient, and how policies can be used produce a more efficient outcome.
- 4. Discuss why private markets don't exist for public goods, and how a government can determine the efficient provision level for a public good.
- 5. Describe the causes and consequences of global climate change.
- 6. Summarize the results of economic analyses of global climate change.
- 7. Summarize some of the policy responses to global climate change.

Key Term Review

private good rival good nonexcludable good common property resource congestion individual transferable quota (ITQ) free riders greenhouse gases excludable good public good nonrival good artificially scarce good price discrimination tragedy of the commons climate change global public good

Active Review Questions

Fill in the Blank

- 1. A public good is defined as one that is _____ and
- 2. An artificially scarce good is defined as one that is ______ and
- 3. The supply curve in the case of an artificially scarce good is

.

.

.

- 4. Those who benefit from a public good without paying for it are known as
- 6. The ______ was drafted in 1997 as an international treaty to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by developed countries.

True/False

- 7. A common property resource is nonexcludable and nonrival.
- 8. An ocean fishery is an example of a public good.
- 9. An uncrowded health club is an example of a private good.
- 10. Market failure tends to occur in the market for artificially scarce goods.
- 11. The marginal cost of supply for an artificially scarce good is infinite.
- 12. Price discrimination can potentially increase social welfare in the case of an artificially scarce good.
- 13. For a common property resource, inefficiency occurs because each user of the resource fails to account for the impact of his or her actions on other resource users.
- 14. Individual transferable quotas for common property resources would work in theory, but have never been used in actual national policies.
- 15. The social marginal benefits of a public good can be obtained by the horizontal addition of individual demand curves.

- 16. Projections indicate that per capita carbon dioxide emissions will be the same in developed and developing countries by 2035.
- 17. The Stern Review's main conclusion was that the benefits of strong action on climate change far outweigh the costs of not acting.
- 18. The only country that signed but never ratified the Kyoto Protocol was the United States.

Short Answer

19. Explain in your own words why markets for artificially scarce goods tend to be inefficient.

20. Explain in your own words why the marginal benefits of a public good differ from the willingness to pay for it.

Self Test

- 1. What does it mean to say that a good is "nonrival"?
 - a) It doesn't face any competition
 - b) It has a non-zero price
 - c) Owners can exclude others from consuming it or enjoying its benefits
 - d) It can be consumed by more than one person at a time
 - e) It suffers from congestion
- 2. Which one of the following is the best example of a common property resource?
 - a) Free radio
 - b) A dentist's office
 - c) Satellite radio
 - d) A community swimming pool
 - e) National defense

- 3. Which one of the following is the best example of a private good?
 - a) Free radio
 - b) A dentist's office
 - c) Satellite radio
 - d) A community swimming pool
 - e) National defense
- 4. Which one of the following is the best example of an artificially scarce good?
 - a) Free radio
 - b) A dentist's office
 - c) Satellite radio
 - d) A community swimming pool
 - e) National defense
- 5. If a public good suffers from congestion, then it would be re-classified as what type of good?
 - a) A common property resource
 - b) A private good
 - c) A nonrival good
 - d) A nonexcludable good
 - e) An artificially scarce good
- 6. The supply curve for an artificially scarce good is ...
 - a) A vertical line at a price of zero
 - b) A vertical line at the market price
 - c) A horizontal line at a price of zero
 - d) A horizontal line at a price of infinity
 - e) A horizontal line at the market price
- 7. Social benefits for an artificially scarce good are maximized at what price?
 - a) A price equal to average cost
 - b) It will depend on the particular market
 - c) A price of zero
 - d) A price of infinity
 - e) A price somewhere between zero and infinity

For Questions 8 and 9 refer to the following graph.



- 8. In the graph above showing the market for an artificially scarce good, what area(s) represent the revenue obtained by the firm supplying the good?
 - a) A
 - b) B
 - c) C
 - d) A+B
 - e) B+C
- 9. In the graph above showing the market for an artificially scarce good, what area(s) represent the potential welfare gain if the good were sold at a price of zero instead of a price of P_0 ?
 - a) A
 - b) B
 - c) C
 - d) A+B
 - e) B+C

- 10. At the unregulated outcome for a common property resource, which statement best describes the profits at this point?
 - a) Profits for each firm equal the difference between their revenues and social costs
 - b) The unregulated outcome maximizes total profits in the industry
 - c) Social costs are equal to total industry profits
 - d) Profits are sufficient to attract additional firms into the industry
 - e) Industry profits are equal to zero
- 11. Which one of the following statements is false?
 - a) The tragedy of the commons is a likely outcome when a common property resource is unregulated.
 - b) The unregulated outcome with a common property resource is inefficient.
 - c) Each user of a common property resource creates a positive externality for other resource users.
 - d) Private markets are not suited for the allocation of public goods.
 - e) Individual transferable quotas can increase social welfare in the allocation of a common property resource.
- 12. The social marginal benefits of a public good are obtain by ...
 - a) vertical addition of individual marginal benefit curves.
 - b) horizontal addition of individual marginal benefit curves.
 - c) vertical addition of individual willingness to pay curves.
 - d) horizontal addition of individual willingness to pay curves.
 - e) None of the above
- 13. What is generally considered the most appropriate method for funding the provision of a public good?
 - a) Provide a subsidy to firms
 - b) Implement a system of individual transferable quotas
 - c) Allow price discrimination
 - d) Taxation
 - e) Voluntary donations
- 14. A free rider is defined as someone who ...
 - a) accesses a common property resource without paying for it.
 - b) accesses an artificially scarce good without paying for it.
 - c) obtains a private good without paying for it.
 - d) avoids paying taxes that used to provide public goods.
 - e) receives the benefits of a public good without paying for them.

- 15. Which one of the following is not considered to be one of the likely effects of global climate change?
 - a) Warmer average temperatures in most, but perhaps not all, regions
 - b) Increased economic output
 - c) On average, more frequent precipitation
 - d) Rising sea levels
 - e) An increase in species extinction
- 16. Which one of the following statements is false?
 - a) Climate change will increase economic activity, primarily because it will increase agricultural production.
 - b) Burning fossil fuels generates emissions of carbon dioxide.
 - c) Greenhouse gases can remain in the atmosphere for decades, or even longer.
 - d) Global average temperatures have already increased by about one degree Celsius.
 - e) Climate change can be considered to be the result of a market failure.
- 17. Which one of the following statements is true?
 - a) Emissions of carbon dioxide per capita will be about equal in developing and developed countries within 30 years.
 - b) Most of the growth in global carbon dioxide emissions in the next few decades will be from the United States.
 - c) At the 2009 meeting on climate change in Copenhagen, over 130 countries agreed in principle to limit warming to no more than 5 degrees Celsius.
 - d) Five degrees Celsius represents the approximate global temperature difference between now and the last ice age.
 - e) There is considerable disagreement among climate scientists about whether humans are impacting the global climate.
- 18. What is the primary difference between economic analysis of climate change that recommend significant policy action, and those that recommend only a modest policy response?
 - a) Whether the impacts in developing countries are calculated as a percent of total income or in absolute dollars
 - b) The assumption about the extent of melting in Greenland and Antarctica
 - c) The choice of the discount rate
 - d) The choice of the price elasticity of demand for fossil fuels
 - e) The assumption about the adoption of renewable energy

- 19. What was the only country to sign, but never ratify, the Kyoto Protocol?
 - a) Australia
 - b) China
 - c) India
 - d) Russia
 - e) United States

20. Which one of the following statement is false?

- a) An advantage of a carbon tax over a cap-and-trade policy is that the tax provides certainty about the price of emissions.
- b) The European Union has implemented a tradable permit system for carbon emissions.
- c) Developing countries such as China and India were not bound to carbon emission reductions under the Kyoto Protocol.
- d) The Kyoto Protocol never entered into force because the United States withdrew from the treaty.
- e) The atmosphere can be considered a global public good.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. nonexcludable; nonrival
- 2. excludable; nonrival
- 3. a horizontal line at a price of zero (or essentially nonexistent)
- 4. free riders
- 5. developing
- 6. Kyoto Protocol
- 7. False
- 8. False
- 9. False
- 10. True
- 11. False
- 12. True
- 13. True
- 14. False
- 15. False
- 16. False
- 17. True
- 18. True
- 19. In an efficient market, equilibrium occurs where the marginal benefits are just equal to the marginal costs. In a market for an artificially scarce good, the marginal cost of providing it is zero. But a private company can't sell its products for a price of zero. So the market price will be above marginal cost and equilibrium will be determined by the intersection of price with the demand curve (marginal benefits). But there are still consumers willing to pay a positive price for the good, but not the market price. The company could increase its profits and additional consumers could obtain a consumer surplus if these additional consumers were able to purchase the good at a lower-thanmarket price. In other words, if the price discrimination were possible, overall social welfare could be increased.
- 20. For a typical good, one's marginal benefits are equal to his or her willingness to pay for it. But with a public good, one can receive the benefits of it without paying. In other words, one can be a free rider. So one's willingness to pay for the public good may be considerably less than his or her willingness to pay, and may even be zero.

Answers to Self Test

1.	d	1	1. c
2.	d	1	2. a
3.	b	1	3. d
4.	c	14	4. e
5.	a	1.	5. b
6.	c	1	б. а
7.	c	1	7. d
8.	b	1	8. c
9.	c	1	9. e
10.	e	2	0. d

Chapter 14 - Common Property Resources and Public Goods

CHAPTER 15 CAPITAL STOCKS AND RESOURCE MAINTENANCE

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter deals with the concepts associated with resource maintenance and capital stocks. The text examines the five types of capital that underlie economic activity: natural, human, social, manufactured, and financial capital. This chapter focuses primarily on definitions and concepts, rather than on graphic or numerical problems.

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Define the difference between stocks and flows.
- 2. Define the five types of capital.
- 3. Discuss the limitations of substitutability with respect to natural capital.
- 4. Describe why social capital is important for economic activities.
- 5. Distinguish between the two types of financial capital.
- 6. Understand the importance of sustaining capital stocks.

Key Term Review

capital investment stock-flow diagram manufactured (or produced) capital social capital physical capital renewable resource substitutability fixed manufactured capital inventories equity finance loan interest stock flow natural capital human capital financial capital intangible capital nonrenewable resource sustainable socioeconomic system depreciation social organization debt finance principal

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

- 1. Assets that are tangible are known as _____ capital.
- 2. Manufactured goods that yield a flow of productive services over an extended period of time are known as ______ manufactured capital.
- 3. Gary's Gasoline Station is for sale. Gary hopes to get a good price for the station in part because he has built up a good reputation with customers. The good will of Gary's customers is a form of ______ capital.
- 4. Financial capital exists in two forms: ______ finance and ______ finance.

5. A system that maintains its resources such that at least the same level of well-being can be maintained over time is known as a ______.

6. Stocks of materials or goods that are not currently being used or sold but are expected to be used or sold in the foreseeable future are known as ______.

True or False

- 7. A stock-flow diagram shows how flows change over time.
- 8. The stock of relationships that facilitate economic transactions is known as human capital.
- 9. A fishery is an example of a renewable natural resource.
- 10. An obsolete computer is an example of depreciation.
- 11. Eating nutritious food can be considered an investment in human capital.
- 12. Buying furniture using cash is an example of equity finance.
- 13. Social capital can only increase over time.
- 14. The number of fish sold per day at Big City Fish Shop is an example of a stock.
- 15. The principal is the original amount of a loan plus interest.
- 16. Planting trees can be considered investment.
- 17. The number of students enrolled in your economics class is an example of a stock.

Short Answer

18. Name the five forms of capital.

19. Alice is good at learning foreign languages, and has already studied Latin and Greek. She decides to sign up for an intensive summer course in intermediate German. Describe the scenario using the terms " human capital stock" and "investment."

20. Describe the difference between equity and debt finance.

Self Test

- 1. Which of the following is an example of a stock?
 - a. The number of haircuts you got last year
 - b. The amount of water that passes over a waterfall per second
 - c. The number of screwdrivers sold by a hardware store each week
 - d. The number of fish produced at a hatchery each day
 - e. The number of goldfish in the pet store's aquarium
- 2. Which of the following is an example of investment?
 - a. A business sponsors an educational program for its employees.
 - b. A farmer sets aside seeds to plant next year.
 - c. A group of neighbors construct a new day care facility.
 - d. A worker puts half her paycheck into a savings account.
 - e. All of the above.

- 3. Which of the following statements is *false*?
 - a. A nonrenewable resource is a stock that diminishes as it is used over time.
 - b. Renewable resources can be eliminated through over-use.
 - c. Financial capital refers to purchasing power, or money.
 - d. Natural capital refers to both renewable and nonrenewable resources.
 - e. Human capital refers to buildings, machines, and inventories of produced goods.
- 4. Which of the following would be referred to as social capital?
 - a. money in the bank
 - b. heavy machinery
 - c. one person's training in engineering
 - d. a forest
 - e. trust and mutual understanding
- 5. Which of the following activities would be described as a resource maintenance effort?
 - a. Limiting use of fossil fuels in an effort to limit global warming
 - b. Harvesting fish at a high rate
 - c. Extracting oil from known oil reserves
 - d. Using a well-designed machine to process leather for shoes
 - e. Selling seeds on the international market
- 6. Which of the following is *not* an example of manufactured capital?
 - a. roads
 - b. computers
 - c. a plow
 - d. a primitive digging stick
 - e. a fresh-water spring
- 7. A city government builds a new road. After five years the road develops some potholes, making it less useful. This decline in the value of the road over time is an example of
 - a. fixed inventory
 - b. flows of capital services
 - c. depreciation
 - d. substitutability
 - e. a renewable resource

- 8. Hal's Hardware has a backup supply of 100 cans of paint thinner in its warehouse. The cans of paint thinner, which Hal's Hardware is holding until they can be used, are
 - a. an inventory
 - b. a flow
 - c. fixed manufactured capital
 - d. renewable resources
 - e. financial capital
- 9. Which of the following is an example of fixed manufactured capital?
 - a. A delivery truck.
 - b. Oil reserves.
 - c. A chemical compound that will be incorporated into a product.
 - d. Nails that will be used to build a playground.
 - e. Both a and d are correct.
- 10. Which of the following would be considered a type of social capital?
 - a. technology
 - b. good nutrition
 - c. roads
 - d. factories
 - e. financial assets
- 11. Which of the following statements is *false*?
 - a. Crude oil stocks are natural capital.
 - b. Mutual understanding is a type of social capital.
 - c. Knowledge about how to operate a machine is intangible capital.
 - d. Physical capital is synonymous with natural capital.
 - e. Education is an investment in human capital.
- 12. A farmer takes a course to learn about crop rotation methods. In taking this course, she is investing in
 - a. substitutable capital
 - b. human capital
 - c. natural capital
 - d. nonrenewable resources
 - e. fixed manufactured capital

- 13. Which of the following is an example of a stock of natural capital?
 - a. The number of trucks owned by a company.
 - b. The new growth in a forest over a year.
 - c. The knowledge you have gained from your past education.
 - d. The amount of oil in an underground reserve.
 - e. Efforts to remove the effects of pollution from a river.
- 14. A diagram that shows how flows change the level of a stock over time is known as a(n)
 - a. flow chart
 - b. flow diagram
 - c. stock-flow diagram
 - d. input-output model
 - e. capital stock diagram

15. Which of the following forms of capital would be likely to increase if there is an influx of new funding for literacy training?

- a. human capital
- b. social capital
- c. stock capital
- d. financial capital
- e. physical capital
- 16. Which of the following activities is an example of maintaining a capital stock?
 - a. Replenishing soil quality through crop rotation.
 - b. Harvesting a crop of corn.
 - c. Withdrawing money from a checking account.
 - d. Paying a phone bill.
 - e. None of the above.
- 17. Which of the following is an example of an inventory?
 - a. A freezer full of ice cream to be served at a party next week.
 - b. Taking out a loan from a bank.
 - c. A shopping cart.
 - d. A house that is for sale by the owner.
 - e. Both a and b are true.

- 18. The possibility of using one resource instead of another is known as
 - a. the precautionary principle
 - b. substitutability
 - c. sustainability
 - d. manufacturing advantage
 - e. comparative advantage
- 19. Manufactured goods that yield a flow of productive services over an extended period of time are referred to as
 - a. capital services
 - b. capital flows
 - c. fixed manufactured capital
 - d. manufactured flows
 - e. inventories

20. Suppose you buy a new printer for your business using money you've earned as profits. What is this an example of?

- a. inventory finance
- b. fixed finance
- c. debt finance
- d. flow finance
- e. equity finance

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. physical
- 2. fixed
- 3. social
- 4. equity; debt
- 5. sustainable socioeconomic system
- 6. inventories
- 7. False
- 8. False
- 9. True
- 10. True
- 11. True
- 12. True
- 13. False
- 14. False
- 15. False
- 16. True
- 17. True
- 18. Natural, manufactured, human, social, financial.
- 19. Alice's innate abilities and prior training, which contribute to her ability to learn a new language, are part of her *human capital stock*. Taking the German course is an *investment* that will increase her stock of knowledge.
- 20. Equity finance is using one's own funds to make productive investments. Debt finance is taking out a loan (i.e., temporarily borrowing another's funds, on the condition that it be paid back with interest) to make investments.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	e	11. d
2.	e	12. b
3.	e	13. d
4.	e	14. c
5.	a	15. a
6.	e	16. a
7.	c	17. a
8.	a	18. b
9.	a	19. c
10.	. a	20. e

CHAPTER 16 PRODUCTION COSTS

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

Chapter 16 begins by exploring the nature of different kinds of production costs. A numerical and graphical example is presented concerning how production levels, and production costs, change as the use of a variable input is increased. You will learn about total product curves, total cost curves, marginal cost curves, and the long-run average cost curve.

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Understand the economist's notion of production.
- 2. Define the difference between economic and accounting costs.
- 3. Distinguish between private and external costs.
- 4. Understand an economic production function.
- 5. Describe the relationship between patterns of returns and patterns of (total and marginal) production costs.
- 6. Discuss economies of scale

Key Term Review

triple bottom line outputs variable costs accounting costs production function variable input limiting factor total product curve diminishing marginal returns increasing marginal returns constant marginal costs average cost (average total cost) economies of scale diseconomies of scale maximum efficient scale

inputs marginal analysis fixed costs (sunk costs) economic costs fixed input short run long run marginal product constant marginal returns increasing marginal costs decreasing marginal costs long-run average cost constant returns to scale minimum efficient scale input substitution

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

- 1. Costs of production that are not borne by persons or entities directly involved in the production are known as ______ costs.
- 2. Annika opens a riding stable. She factors in the cost of buying horses, buying riding tackle, and renting space. However, she does not consider the opportunity cost of her time. Annika is considering only the ______ costs of her project.
- 3. A cost that can be easily adjusted is known as a(n) ______ cost.
- 4. An equation or graph that shows the relationship between types or quantities of inputs and quantity of the output is known as a(n) ______.
- 5. In the short run, a factor that creates a constraint to increasing production is known as a(n) ______ factor.
- When we consider a time scale long enough to allow fixed inputs to become variable, it becomes relevant to consider the long run ______ cost of production.
- Applying fertilizer to a crop of beans is associated with diminishing marginal returns. From this fact, we can deduce that applying fertilizer to beans has ______ marginal costs.
- 8. When a company's long-run average cost increases with increasing output, that company is experiencing ______ of scale.
- 9. A lawn service decides to get rid of its leaf blowing machines and increase its number of workers, who will gather and move leaves using regular, nonautomated rakes. This decision is an example of input ______.

True or False

- 10. The harmful effects of the pesticide DDT on human health can be considered an external cost.
- 11. The costs of fixed inputs can only be adjusted in the long run.
- 12. The social costs of production include opportunity costs, accounting costs, and external costs.

- 13. A process exhibits economies of scale when long-run average cost increases with increasing output capacity.
- 14. A paper mill pollutes a local river by discharging waste containing chlorine and other toxic chemicals. The cost of treating diseases that result from this pollution would be considered an accounting cost of production.
- 15. A company signs a contract for five years, under which it will pay the same amount every month for property insurance. This cost, which is independent of the level of production in any given month, is referred to as a variable cost.
- 16. In the long run, all inputs are variable.

Short Answer

17. Suggest a situation in which the economic costs of a project would be lower than the accounting costs.

- 18. Which is a better guide in making decisions about what projects to undertake: accounting cost or economic cost?
- 19. The relationship between hours spent studying (input) and knowledge of economics (output) is positive. However, once you have done 20 hours of studying, an additional hour does not add as much to your knowledge as the first hour did. When you graph the relationship between studying and knowledge, is the resulting line straight or curved? Why?

20. Explain the difference between fixed and variable costs.

Problems

1. As Augusta's Hair Salon increases its staff from 1 to 15 hairdressers, it experiences increasing marginal returns, because the hairdressers work faster and better when they are in a larger group. Illustrate this situation on a total product curve graph.

2. A shoe factory has 500 employees and produces a thousand pairs of shoes per hour.

- a. What is the shoe factory's productivity per worker per hour?
- b. The factory hires one new worker. Now, the factory produces 1,002 shoes per hour. Then the factory hires one more worker. Production rises to 1,004 per hour. Does the factory have diminishing, constant, or increasing marginal returns at this level of production?
- c. Graph the production function (total product curve) of the shoe factory at these levels of production, carefully labeling all lines and points.

3. Production at Julia's call center shows the following relationship between the number of workers and the number of phone calls handled (per day).

Quantity of Variable Input: Labor	Quantity of Output: Calls	Marginal Return to Additional Labor	Fixed Cost (\$)	Variable Cost (\$)	Total Cost (\$)
0	0				
1	100				
2	180				
3	240				

a. Calculate the marginal return gained from the addition of each worker, filling in the column in the table.

b. Suppose Julie has entered a long term lease for an office space and telephones, and this is her only fixed cost. The lease costs her \$50 (per day). Fill in the Fixed Cost column in the table.

c. Julia pays each worker she hires \$80 per day, and this is her only variable cost. Fill in the Variable Cost column in the table.

- d. Fill in the column for the Total Cost corresponding to each level of production.
- 4. Producing umbrellas requires inputs of fabric, metal, and labor. Umbra's Umbrella Factory experiences increasing returns to inputs of labor up to a certain point, and constant returns for all levels of production thereafter. There is no range of diminishing returns at Umbra's Umbrella Factory.
 - a. What is the shape of the production function for Umbra's Umbrella Factory? Sketch (and fully label) it below.

b. Sketch the total cost curve for Umbra's Umbrella Factory.

c. Sketch the marginal cost curve for Umbra's Umbrella Factory.

5. Coretta can build three chairs in her first week of work. In the second week, she starts to get tired and has to take time out to clean the workshop, so she can only make two additional chairs. In the third week, she settles into a pattern of one additional chair per week, which she can maintain for a fourth, fifth, and sixth week. In the seventh week, she's exhausted and can only finish half an additional chair.

a. Make a table showing the number of weeks worked and the marginal and total number of chairs produced.

b. Sketch Coretta's total product curve for chairs, where the variable input is the time she spends, and the output is the total number of chairs produced.

Self Test

For Question # 1, refer to the graph shown below.



1. You are taking a calculus course. The graph above shows the relationship between the time spent studying calculus (input) and knowledge of calculus (output). Based on the graph, you can see that ...

- a. studying calculus is characterized by increasing marginal returns.
- b. studying calculus is characterized by diminishing marginal returns.
- c. studying calculus is characterized by constant marginal returns.
- d. studying calculus has a synergistic effect on calculus knowledge.
- e. the slope of the studying production curve is constant.

2. A hat maker pays \$500 per month in rent for his production facility. This cost is best described as ...

- a. an opportunity cost.
- b. an external cost.
- c. a variable cost.
- d. a fixed cost.
- e. a marginal cost.

For Question #3, refer to the graph shown below.



- 3. Babette's Barn produces eggs. The production function for Babette's Barn is shown above. Based on the graph (not on your knowledge of chicken biology), which of the following statements is likely to be false?
 - a. In region A, there's lots of space in the barn and the chickens are lonely. In this region, adding one additional chicken makes all the chickens happier and more likely to lay eggs.
 - b. In region B, the barn is overcrowded and each additional chicken increases stress, decreasing the number of eggs laid per chicken.
 - c. In region C, the barn is overcrowded and each additional chicken increases stress, decreasing the number of eggs laid per chicken.
 - d. Throughout the range of production shown here, the number of chickens has a positive relationship to egg production.
 - e. Throughout the range of production shown here, the number of chickens has a direct relationship to egg production.

For Question # 4, refer to the graph shown below.



Alfalfa harvest

- 4. The graph above shows the total cost curve for the alfalfa harvest on Alf's Alfalfa Farm. Based on this graph, which of the following statements about Alf's Alfalfa Farm must be false?
 - a. In region A, marginal costs are increasing.
 - b. In region B, marginal costs are constant.
 - c. Total costs increase as production rises.
 - d. The marginal cost curve is flat in region B.
 - e. In region A, the production function is characterized by increasing marginal returns.
- 5. Jim decides to start a business manufacturing toothpaste. Which of the following would be included in the *accounting* costs of the undertaking?
 - a. \$100,000 of Jim's own money that he invests to start up the business.
 - b. Interest Jim could have made if he put the \$100,000 into a savings account instead.
 - c. Money Jim could make if he got a job at a local shampoo factory instead.
 - d. Costs of toothpaste ingredients Jim needs to purchase each week.
 - e. Both a and d are true.
- 6. Albert is interested in opening a bicycle repair shop, but to do so will require getting information about other bike shops in the city, getting a permit to open a new business, and interviewing applicants for the positions of shop manager and accounts manager. All of these factors, which will slow down the process considerably, are
 - a. extra costs
 - b. external costs
 - c. equity costs
 - d. accounting costs
 - e. transaction costs

- 7. Which of the following is an example of external costs?
 - a. Mark purchases 10 books and pays 10% tax on the entire purchase.
 - b. Aurelio sells an acre of land but has to pay to have the land surveyed before the sale is completed.
 - c. Marty opens a chocolate factory and offers free samples to neighborhood children every Friday.
 - d. Gustave buys a new piece of equipment for his factory.
 - e. Georgette operates a noisy machine every morning, and scares away the birds from the local wildlife refuge.

8. Suppose in the short run a factory cannot increase its production output without adding more workers. What term would best describe the workers in this example?

- a. A fixed input
- b. An external cost
- c. A limiting factor
- d. An opportunity cost
- e. A marginal product
- 9. You have signed a two-year lease on a building in which you are planning to open a day care center. You have no choice about how much money you spend on rent for the next two years, because you are already committed to this agreement. This is an example of ...
 - a. a variable input
 - b. a short run input
 - c. a long run input
 - d. a fixed input
 - e. a marginal input
- 10. Suppose that adding fertilizer always increases corn growth. The relationship between fertilizer application and corn growth would be
 - a. positive
 - b. direct
 - c. fixed
 - d. efficient
 - e. both a and b are true.

11. Charlie initially leased a one-room space and started a small day care center with only 4 children and one staff member. But he found that the costs per child were very high. When he leased a larger space, and expanded the center to have more children and staff, the cost per child fell. Which of the following factors came into play when Charlie expanded the center?

- a. economies of scale
- b. diseconomies of scale
- c. increasing returns to the labor inputs
- d. decreasing returns to the labor inputs
- e. input substitution

12. Which of the following statements is true?

- a. Long-run average cost is calculated by multiplying marginal cost by the unit of time in question.
- b. In computing marginal cost, we can ignore fixed costs.
- c. Constant returns to scale result from increasing marginal returns to production.
- d. Diseconomies of scale occur when long-run average cost declines with rising output.
- e. Increasing factory size always leads to decreasing marginal costs.

Questions 13 to 16 refer to the following graph.



- 13. The graph above shows the long-run average cost curve for a steel foundry. On this graph, point A is ...
 - a. the minimum efficient scale.
 - b. the maximum efficient scale.
 - c. the point where economies of scale begin.
 - d. the point where diseconomies of scale begin.
 - e. the optimal level of output.

- 14. The region marked D is characterized by ...
 - a. economies of scale.
 - b. increasing returns to scale.
 - c. constant returns to scale.
 - d. diseconomies of scale.
 - e. maximum average long-run cost.
- 15. Which of the following statements is true regarding the graph?
 - a. Returns to scale are constant throughout.
 - b. As production increases, the the amount used of all inputs--including the quantity of labor and the size of the factory--increases.
 - c. In region E, there isn't enough space for all the workers required to produce at this level and they are getting in one another's way.
 - d. The minimum efficient scale is at a production level of zero.
 - e. The maximum efficient scale is marked by point A.
- 16. Which of the points or regions on this graph is associated with diseconomies of scale?
 - a. A
 - b. B
 - c. C
 - d. D
 - e. E
- 17. A self-employed accountant spends a lot of money identifying clients and advertising her services. These activities are an example of ...
 - a. external costs
 - b. transaction costs
 - c. fixed inputs
 - d. marginal returns
 - e. opportunity costs

18. In economics, the "long run" is a time period in which ...

- a. all inputs are variable.
- b. all inputs are paid for.
- c. all outputs are determined.
- d. all loans are repaid.
- e. all interest is paid.

19. In the case of constant marginal costs, the total cost curve will be ...

- a. a flat line
- b. a straight line sloping upward
- c. a straight line sloping downward
- d. a curved line sloping upward
- e. a curved line sloping downward

20. A production function with diminishing marginal returns ...

- a. can continue to slope upward indefinitely.
- b. is very unlikely in the real world.
- c. is quite common in the real world.
- d. must eventually display increasing marginal returns.
- e. Both B and D

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. external
- 2. accounting
- 3. variable
- 4. production function or total product curve
- 5. limiting
- 6. average
- 7. increasing
- 8. diseconomies
- 9. substitution
- 10. True.
- 11. True.
- 12. True.
- 13. False. Economies of scale are present when long-run average cost *declines* with increasing output capacity.
- 14. False.
- 15. False. This is a fixed cost.
- 16. True.
- 17. A project that hires people who would otherwise be unemployed, and pays them the legal minimum wage or union negotiated wage, has economic costs below the accounting costs because it is bringing otherwise unused resources into valuable activity.
- 18. Economic cost is a better guide, because it takes into account the real value of whatever is given up in order to undertake the project.
- 19. The resulting line is curved, because marginal returns diminish with increasing time spent studying.
- 20. Fixed cost is the cost associated with using fixed inputs, which is the same no matter what quantity of output is produced. For example, if you have signed a lease on a factory building, you have to pay the same amount each month regardless of what you produce. A variable cost is the cost of using variable inputs (e.g. raw materials, energy, labor), which rise with quantity of output.

Answers to Problems





2. b. constant





Quantity of d. Quantity b. a. c. Variable Input: of Output: Fixed Cost Variable **Total Cost** Marginal Labor Calls Return to (\$) Cost (\$) (\$) Additional Labor 0 0 ---\$50 0 \$50 1 100 100 \$50 \$80 \$130 \$210 2 80 180 \$50 \$160 3 240 60 \$50 \$240 \$290



3. The completed table is:

4. b.







Quantity of Umbrellas

5. a.

Number of Weeks worked	Marginal return to additional week of work (number of chairs)	Total Quantity of Chairs Produced	
1	3	3	
2	2	5	
3	1	6	
4	1	7	
5	1	8	
6	1	9	
7	1/2	9 1/2	





Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	b	11. a
2.	d	12. b
3.	b	13. a
4.	a	14. c
5.	e	15. b
6.	e	16. e
7.	e	17. b
8.	c	18. a
9.	d	19. b
10.	e	20. c

CHAPTER 17 MARKETS WITHOUT POWER

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Summary

This chapter presents the traditional, idealized model of perfect competition. In it, you will learn how perfectly competitive firms theoretically make production decisions to maximize their profits. Perhaps the most surprising concept in the chapter is the idea that perfectly competitive firms make zero *economic* profit. The chapter will end with some real-world considerations that indicate even perfectly competitive markets may not always produce economically efficient outcomes.

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Describe the four different views of market power.
- 2. List the assumptions behind the traditional model of perfectly competitive markets.
- 3. Describe how a perfectly competitive firm maximizes its profits, based on analysis of total revenue and total cost curves.
- 4. Describe how a perfectly competitive firm maximizes its profits, based on marginal analysis.
- 5. Describe how the situation facing the individual firm relates to the overall market situation, in perfect competition.
- 6. Describe why economic profits are driven to zero under perfect competition.
- 7. Discuss why inefficiencies may persist in markets, even under conditions approaching perfect competition.

Key Term Review

perfect competition
total revenues
economic profits
profit maximization (under perfect competition)
sunk cost network externality (in production)
Active Review Questions

Fill in the Blank

- 1. The ability to affect the terms and conditions of the exchanges in which you participate is referred to as _____.
- 2. In the perfect competition model, buyers and sellers have ______ information.

3. The demand curve facing a perfectly competitive firm is ______.

- 4. The difference between total revenues and accounting costs is known as
- 5. Under conditions of perfect competition, a profit-maximizing firm will choose a level of production such that marginal cost is equal to ______.
- 6. At competitive equilibrium, all firms make (positive/zero/negative) ______ economic profit.
- 7. In a perfectly competitive market, the entrance of new firms into the market will drive prices (up, down) ______.
- 8. There are (many/few) _____ real world examples of perfectly competitive markets.
- 9. The economists view generally considers market power to be (good/bad) ______ and competition to be (good/bad) ______.

10. The term implying that "history matters" is known as ______.

True or False

- 11. Under conditions of perfect competition, all firms make positive economic profits.
- 12. Under perfect competition, individual economic actors have no market power.
- 13. If a perfectly competitive firm wants to sell a larger quantity of goods, it must lower its selling price.
- 14. A perfectly competitive firm maximizes its profits at the point where its total cost curve intersects its total revenue curve.
- 15. Economic profit is equal to the difference between total revenues and economic costs.

16. The "citizen perspective" is that market power and competition can both be undesirable.

17. An example of a network externality is when the widespread adoption of a particular technology results in environmental damages.

18. A perfectly competitive firm should shut down in the short run whenever it is unable to recover its fixed costs.

Short Answer

19. What are the four key assumptions of the traditional model of perfect competition?

20. Describe an example of a network externality. (The textbook describes several examples; try to think of a different one from those presented in the book.)

Problems

- 1. Suppose that manufacturers of laptop computers are price takers operating in a perfectly competitive market. Each laptop can be sold for \$2,000.
 - a. Sketch the total revenue curve for laptop computers, and explain why it looks the way it does.

b. Sketch the marginal revenue curve for laptop computers, and explain why it looks the way it does.

2. Suppose that the cost of production of laptop computers shows initially a brief span of decreasing marginal costs, followed by increasing marginal costs.

- a. On the same graph as the total revenue curve you drew for Problem #1a, draw a possible total cost curve for laptop computer production. For a given quantity Q_1 (placed at any location you choose on the horizontal axis), show the corresponding profit.
- b. On the same graph as the marginal revenue curve you drew for Problem #1b, draw a possible marginal cost curve for laptop computer production. Indicate the profit maximizing output level.

3. A flashlight manufacturing company has the following cost structure (some columns are intentionally left blank):

	Marginal		
Quantity	Cost (\$)		
0			
1	12		
2	8		
3	10		
4	13		
5	17		

a. Supposing that the firm is a price taker and can sell each flashlight it makes for \$13, graph the Marginal Cost and Marginal Revenue curves for this flashlight manufacturer.

b. If you apply marginal analysis, what does the figure you drew in part (a) imply is the profit-maximizing output level for the firm?

- c. Assume that the firm has fixed costs of \$10. Calculate Total Cost, Total Revenue and Total Profit for the firm at the various production levels, using the blank columns in the table above.
- d. With flashlights selling for \$13, what is maximum profit the firm can make? What should it do? Explain.

Self Test

- 1. In the market structure known as perfect competition, which of the following statements is assumed to be true all the time?
 - a. All economic actors have market power.
 - b. Big business has significant influence on public policy.
 - c. Competition is considered a harmful force.
 - d. Economic actors are concerned citizens.
 - e. Individual economic actors have no market power.
- 2. Which of the following is *not* a condition of the model of perfect competition?
 - a. Each individual buyer can affect the market price.
 - b. Within a given market, only one kind of good or service is traded.
 - c. Producers can freely enter the industry.
 - d. Producers can freely exit the industry.
 - e. Sellers all have perfect information.
- 3. The individual price-taking firm faces ...
 - a. A perfectly inelastic demand curve.
 - b. A horizontal demand curve.
 - c. A perfectly elastic demand curve.
 - d. A vertical demand curve.
 - e. Both b and c are true.
- 4. Over the long run, which of the following statements is true about profitmaximizing firms in a perfectly competitive market?
 - a. Economic profits are zero.
 - b. Economic profits are negative.
 - c. Economic profits are positive.
 - d. Accounting profits are zero.
 - e. Both c and d are true.

Questions #5 to #7 refer to the following graphs:



- 5. Suppose that at price P₁, motorcycle manufacturers are making positive economic profits. Assuming the market in motorcycles is perfectly competitive, which of the following will occur in the long run?
 - a. The supply curve will shift to the right.
 - b. The demand curve will shift to the right.
 - c. Price will rise.
 - d. Price will remain constant.
 - e. Marginal costs will increase.
- 6. Suppose now that motorcycle producers are making economic losses. Which of the following will happen in the long run?
 - a. Competitive pressures will drive economic profits toward zero.
 - b. Some firms will exit the market.
 - c. The supply curve will shift to the right.
 - d. Both a and b are true.
 - e. Both b and c are true.
- 7. Suppose that competitive pressures drive the price of motorcycles downward. Which of the following statements is an accurate description of the situation that results?
 - a. Revenues and profits are reduced.
 - b. Revenues fall, while profits remain constant.
 - c. The supply curve shifts to the left.
 - d. Marginal cost rises.
 - e. The demand curve shifts to the right.

Questions 8 – 10 refer to the following scenario.

Handy Hardware Factory produces desk lamps, according to the following cost structure. They are a price taker, and can sell any number of lamps for \$8 each.

Quantity	Marginal	Total	Marginal Revenue	Total	Total Profit (\$)
of	Cost	Cost	(= Price)	Revenue (\$)	
Lamps	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)		
0		50			
1	15		8		
2	5		8		
3	6		8		
4	8		8		
5	12		8		

- 8. What is the total cost of producing 3 lamps?
 - a. \$6
 - b. \$8
 - c. \$50
 - d. \$76
 - e. None of the above.
- 9. What level of total profit will Handy Hardware make, if it produces 3 lamps?
 - a. less than \$ 0 (that is, a loss)
 - b. between 0 and 20
 - c. between \$20 and \$50
 - d. more than \$50
 - e. Cannot be determined from the information given.
- 10. What is the profit-maximizing level of output for Handy Hardware?
 - a. 0 lamps
 - b. 1 lamp
 - c. 3 lamps
 - d. 4 lamps
 - e. None of the above.

Questions 11 – 12 refer to the following scenario.

Bertha's Bath Supplies produces packets of bath salts, which are sold for \$5 each. Bertha's Bath Supplies is a price-taking firm. Total revenue and total cost curves for the firm are shown in the graph below.



- 11. Which of the following statements is true regarding the graph shown above?
 - a. Profits are maximized at point E.
 - b. The distance from B to C represents profit earned.
 - c. The distance from B to D represents profit earned.
 - d. The distance from C to D represents profit earned.
 - e. At point B, marginal revenue is designated by point D.
- 12. Which of the following statements about Bertha's Bath Supplies do you know to be true, based on the information provided above?
 - a. Profits are maximized when production reaches 100 packets.
 - b. Profits are maximized at point E.
 - c. Profits are maximized when marginal costs equal \$5 per packet.
 - d. Point B represents a production level yielding zero accounting profit.
 - e. Point E represents a production level yielding positive economic profit.
- 13. Another name for marginal revenue is ...
 - a. externalities.
 - b. price.
 - c. economic profits.
 - d. accounting profits.
 - e. sunk cost.

Questions 14 and 15 refer to the scenario below.

Tillie's Tack Place manufactures thumb tacks and sells them for \$2.00 per box of tacks. The graph below shows marginal cost and marginal revenue for Tillie's Tack Place.



- 14. When Tillie's Tack Place is producing 200 boxes of thumbtacks, which of the following statements must be true?
 - a. Tillie's Tack Place is not yet making a profit.
 - b. Producing more tacks would reduce total profits.
 - c. Producing more tacks would increase total profits.
 - d. Total costs exceed total revenues at this point.
 - e. Producing one more box of tacks would mean that total accounting costs would exceed total revenues.
- 15. When Tillie's Tack Place is producing 200 boxes of thumbtacks, the marginal cost per box is equal to ...
 - a. \$50
 - b. \$25
 - c. \$5
 - d. \$2
 - e. The marginal cost cannot be determined from the information given here.
- 16. What type of cost should not affect the short-run production decisions of a perfectly competitive firm?
 - a. Variable costs
 - b. Sunk costs
 - c. Fixed costs
 - d. Both a and b
 - e. Both b and c

- 17. In the short run, a perfectly competitive firm should keep producing as long as ...
 - a. it is making an economic profit.
 - b. it is making an accounting profit.
 - c. its total revenues are greater than its fixed costs.
 - d. its total revenues are greater than its variable costs.
 - e. its marginal revenues are positive.
- 18. If positive economic profits are being made in a perfectly competitive market, what two changes are likely to occur?
 - a. The market supply curve will shift to the left and each firms' production quantity will fall.
 - b. The market supply curve will shift to the right and each firms' production quantity will rise.
 - c. The market supply curve will shift to the left and each firms' production quantity will rise.
 - d. The market supply curve will shift to the right and each firms' production quantity will fall.
 - e. None of the above
- 19. If negative economic profits are being made in a perfectly competitive market, what two changes are likely to occur?
 - a. The market supply curve will shift to the left and each firms' production quantity will fall.
 - b. The market supply curve will shift to the right and each firms' production quantity will rise.
 - c. The market supply curve will shift to the left and each firms' production quantity will rise.
 - d. The market supply curve will shift to the right and each firms' production quantity will fall.
 - e. None of the above
- 20. Suppose that businesses tend to locate in areas that already have a high concentration of businesses. This is an example of ...
 - a. path dependence.
 - b. sunk costs.
 - c. market equity.
 - d. marginal analysis.
 - e. perfect competition.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. market power
- 2. perfect
- 3. perfectly elastic (or horizontal)
- 4. accounting profits
- 5. price (or marginal revenues)
- 6. zero
- 7. down
- 8. few
- 9. bad; good
- 10. path dependence
- 11. False
- 12. True
- 13. False
- 14. False
- 15. True
- 16. True
- 17. False
- 18. False
- 19. 1. There are numerous small sellers and buyers, so small that no individual seller or buyer can affect the market price. 2. Within any particular market, only one kind of good or service is traded, and all units are identical. 3. Producers can freely enter or exit the industry. 4. Buyers and sellers all have perfect information.
- 20. One example could be the difficulties you might face if you tried to maintain an old model of car that few other people were using. Over time, you would probably find it difficult to get the parts you needed, or even to find a mechanic who understood how to maintain this kind of car. Another example would be trying to get around with a horse and buggy. You would probably find that because cities are set up for traveling by cars and other automated forms of transport, you would have trouble navigating modern city streets with your horse and buggy.

Answers to Problems

1.a. The total revenue curve for laptop computers is a straight upward-sloping line because in a perfectly competitive market, every laptop will sell for the same price. The slope of the line is +2000.



1.b. The marginal revenue curve is a straight line, horizontal at the market price (\$2,000). Each additional laptop sold brings n the same amount.





17-14

3. c.					
			Total		
	Marginal	Total	Revenue	Total	
Quantity	Cost (\$)	Cost (\$)	(Price = \$13)	Profit	
0		10	0	-10	
1	12	22	13	-9	
2	8	30	26	-4	
3	10	40	39	-1	
4	13	53	52	-1	
5	17	70	65	-5	

3. b. 4 flashlights (where marginal cost = marginal revenue)

3. d. At a price of flashlights of \$13, the firm's maximum profit is a *loss* of \$1 (achievable at a production level of 3 or 4 lamps). The firm should continue to produce (in the short run), since losing \$1 is better than losing \$10, which is what it would lose if it shuts down.

Answers to Self Test Questions

- 1. e 2. a 3. e 4. a 5. a 6. d 7. a 8. d 9. a 10. a 11. d 12. c 13. b 14. b 15. d 16. e 17. d 18. d
- 10. u 19. c
- 20. a

CHAPTER 18 MARKETS WITH MARKET POWER

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Summary

Now that you understand the model of a perfectly competitive market, this chapter complicates the picture by adding the element of market power. You will be introduced to the traditional models of monopoly, monopolistic competition, and oligopoly. You will learn about how firms maximize profits in these more complicated theoretical situations, and also about some of the ways in which firms may negotiate with one another–either explicitly or implicitly–to attain their preferred outcomes. At the end of the chapter we will discuss two industries—agricultural products and health care—that, for different reasons, are characterized by highly imperfect competition.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Define a monopoly and describe how a monopolist maximizes profits.
- 2. Understand why a monopoly may or may not be efficient.
- 3. Define monopolistic competition and describe how profits are maximized in these markets.
- 4. Define oligopoly and discuss firm behavior under conditions of oligopoly.
- 5. Understand the effect of government farm policy on food markets.
- 6. Explain the reasons why the health care industry is limited in its degree of competitiveness and understand both the pros and cons.

Key Terms

pure monopoly	monopolistic competition
oligopoly	barriers to entry
natural monopoly	exclusionary practices
predatory pricing	dumping
local monopoly	regulated monopoly
price maker	price discrimination
nonprice competition	industrial concentration ratio
duopoly	payoff matrix
price war	collusion
tacit collusion	price fixing
price leadership	adverse selection

Active Review Questions

Fill in the Blank

- 1. A monopoly that emerges because of economies of scale is called a ______monopoly.
- 2. Joe's Superstore prevents competitors from entering the market by temporarily pricing its goods below cost, thus driving new entrants out of business. This practice is known as _____ pricing.
- 3. Selling goods to another country at a price below the cost of production is known as ______.
- 4. The marginal revenue curve for a monopolist is (flat/downward-sloping/upward-sloping) ______.
- 5. Market power in the form of a monopoly creates benefits for the (buyer/seller) ________ at the expense of the (buyer/seller) _______.
- 6. When the government pays a subsidy to the farmer, it results in a(n) ______ of food.

Questions #7, #8, and #9 refer to the graph below. In this graph, Q_E refers to the quantity of a good that would be provided under conditions of perfect competition, and Q_M refers to the quantity of the same good that is provided under conditions of monopoly.



- 7. Area A shows the magnitude of ______.
- 8. Area D shows the magnitude of ______.
- 9. Area B represents a transfer from ______ to _____.
- 10. A firm that charges different prices to different buyers depending on their ability and willingness to pay is referred to as a ______ seller.

True/False

- 11. In a hypothetical case of perfect price discrimination, producer surplus is completely eliminated.
- 12. In a hypothetical case of perfect price discrimination, deadweight loss is completely eliminated.
- 13. "Monopolistic competition" includes some characteristics of perfect competition and some characteristics of monopoly.
- 14. In a situation of monopolistic competition, no close substitutes are available.
- 15. Monopolistically competitive firms have higher unit costs than would occur in a perfectly competitive market.
- 16. The health care industry is, for the most part, characterized by competitive markets.

Short Answer

17. Describe one way in which monopolistically competitive firms work to protect their "miniature monopoly".

- 18. List three conditions of the idealized market structure of monopoly.
- 19. Explain how network externalities can lead to monopolization.
- 20. Briefly describe the pros and cons of allowing drug companies to enjoy substantial market power (through, e.g., the use of patents).

21. Br	iefly explain how monopolistic competition differs from perfect competition.
22. De	escribe the main characteristics of oligopoly.
23. Ex	plain in what ways markets for food are not as competitive as they could be.

Problems

1. Suppose that a monopolistic firm produces hair dryers. The chart below shows the quantities of hair dryers that can be sold at various prices.

Quantity of Hairdryers	Price of Hairdryers	Total Revenue	Marginal Revenue
1	\$100		
2	\$90		
3	\$80		
4	\$70		
5	\$60		
6	\$50		

- a. Fill in the total and marginal revenue columns in the chart shown above.
- b. If marginal cost is equal to marginal revenue at MC=MR=\$20, what is the profit maximizing level of production (assuming that the firm should produce at all)?

2. The following graph shows the demand curve and the marginal cost curve for a monopolistic firm producing electric cars.



- a. Sketch a possible marginal revenue curve for this firm.
- b. On the horizontal axis, label the profit-maximizing level of production as Q_1 . On the vertical axis, label the price P_1 that the firm will charge at the profit maximizing level of production.
- c. Label the area of deadweight loss in the graph you draw for part (b).
- d. How do the monopolistic price and quantity compare to those of competitive market equilibrium?
- 3. Harry's Auto Shop is a perfectly price discriminating seller. Harry has an uncanny ability to assess how much people are willing to pay for a car, and he sets prices accordingly.
 - a. Sketch the demand curve and the marginal cost curve for Harry's Auto Shop.
 - b. Show the area that represents consumer surplus on the graph you drew for part (a).
 - c. Show the area of the producer surplus on the same graph.

4. Ten breakfast cereal producers operate in a market characterized by monopolistic competition. The demand, marginal revenue, and marginal cost curves faced by an individual breakfast cereal producer are shown below.



Suppose that five new breakfast cereal producers enter the market. Show the new demand curve and the new marginal revenue curve that result on the graph above.

5. Suppose the market for cookbooks is a duopoly. The chart below shows a payoff matrix for the two cookbook producers.



- a. Based on the information shown in the payoff matrix above, how much profit would each firm make if the firms were non-cooperative?
- b. If producer 2 charged a high price and producer 1 charges a low price, how much profit would producer 1 make?

c. If the firms colluded and set prices together, how much profit would each producer make?

Self Test

- 1. Which of the following is a condition of monopoly?
 - a. Two or more sellers.
 - b. Only one buyer.
 - c. A good with several close substitutes.
 - d. Barriers to entry.
 - e. None of the above.
- 2. A "natural monopoly" is
 - a. An oligopoly.
 - b. A monopoly characterized by diseconomies of scale.
 - c. A monopoly that emerges because of economies of scale.
 - d. A monopoly on a scarce natural resource.
 - e. A monopoly that solves the problem of diseconomies of scale.
- 3. In international trade, "dumping" refers to
 - a. Exclusionary practices.
 - b. Charging unfairly high prices.
 - c. Providing unwanted goods free of charge.
 - d. Selling goods at a price below the cost of production.
 - e. Selling goods above market price.
- 4. Which of the following statements is *false*?
 - a. Monopolistic firms maximize profits at the point where MC=MR.
 - b. Monopolistic firms are price takers.
 - c. Monopolistic firms face a downward sloping demand curve.
 - d. Monopolistic firms face a downward sloping marginal revenue curve.
 - e. All of the above are true.
- 5. The demand curve for the output of a monopolistic firm is equal to
 - a. The marginal revenue for the product in question.
 - b. The market supply curve for the product in question.
 - c. The market demand curve for the product in question.
 - d. The demand curve for a firm in a perfectly competitive market.

- e. The concentration ratio of the firm.
- 6. A monopolistic firm can sell more by
 - a. Advertising its product successfully.
 - b. Competing effectively with other firms.
 - c. Lowering the price of its product.
 - d. Both a and c are true.
 - e. Options a, b, and c are all true.
- 7. Suppose a firm can sell five units of output at a price of \$10 each. To sell six units of output, the firm must lower its price to \$9 per unit. To sell seven units, the firm must lower its price to \$8 per unit. Which of the following statements is *true*?
 - a. The firm can maximize profits at all of the production levels listed above.
 - b. The firm faces an upward sloping demand curve.
 - c. Based on the information given above, we can conclude that seven units is the profit maximizing level of production.
 - d. Based on the information given above, we can conclude that this firm faces net losses at the levels of production considered here.
 - e. The firm can be described as a "price maker".
- 8. Suppose a firm can sell one unit of product for \$50, two units for \$45 each, three units for \$40 each, or four units for \$35 each. When the firm sells four units, marginal revenues is equal to
 - a. \$5.
 - b. \$20.
 - c. \$25.
 - d. \$30.
 - e. \$35.
- 9. Which of the following statements is *true*?
 - a. Monopolistic firms face zero profits in the long run.
 - b. Monopolistic situations do not involve any inefficiencies.
 - c. The monopolistic firm always faces a downward sloping marginal cost curve.
 - d. The perfectly competitive firm faces a horizontal marginal revenue curve.
 - e. The monopolistic firm faces a horizontal marginal revenue curve.

Questions #10 and #11 refer to the graph below.



The graph shown above depicts the demand, marginal revenue, and marginal cost curves faced by a monopolistic firm.

10. Point A indicates

- a. Total cost.
- b. The point where MR=MC.
- c. The price buyers are willing to pay at equilibrium.
- d. The point where MC=P.
- e. Total revenue.
- 11. Which of the following statements is *false*?
 - a. When the firm chooses a level of production F, buyers will pay a price E.
 - b. Point A is on the marginal cost curve.
 - c. Point B shows the level of demand that corresponds to the profit maximizing level of production.
 - d. Point C indicates the price and quantity of production that would exist in a competitive equilibrium.
 - e. Because the firm described by this graph is a monopoly, production is lower and price is higher than they would be at competitive equilibrium.
- 12. Rent-seeking behavior is
 - a. An effort to find affordable housing.
 - b. An effort to get transfers or favors.
 - c. A behavior of all monopolists.
 - d. A behavior of governments only.
 - e. A behavior that facilitates creation of a perfectly competitive market.

- 13. Which of the following statements is *false*?
 - a. In some cases, monopoly can be a preferable option for society as a whole compared with a situation of perfect competition.
 - b. For some services, such as passenger rail transportation, government subsidies to a monopolist may produce the most socially beneficial outcome.
 - c. Government regulation of an industry characterized by natural monopoly can help to reduce the inefficiencies associated with market power.
 - d. Optimally efficient pricing always leads to self-sustaining revenues.
 - e. All of the above are true.
- 14. Which of the following is an example of a price discriminating seller?
 - a. Frank sells condominiums only to buyers of a certain ethnic background.
 - b. Ellen charges different prices to different buyers, depending on their ethnic or religious background.
 - c. Amelia charges different prices to different buyers depending on their ability or willingness to pay.
 - d. An airline charges the same price to all travelers.
 - e. Both a and b are correct.
- 15. When you go shopping you discover that you can choose among twenty different brands of breakfast cereal, all with about the same nutritional content. The proliferation of cereal options is an example of
 - a. product differentiation
 - b. oligopoly
 - c. perfect competition
 - d. a price war
 - e. monopoly
- 16. Which of the following statements is *true* of a monopolistically competitive firm?
 - a. It faces a downward sloping demand curve.
 - b. It earns positive economic profits in the long run.
 - c. It produces more than a perfectly competitive firm.
 - d. It charges lower prices than a perfectly competitive firm.
 - e. Its profits are protected by significant barriers to entry.

- 17. Under conditions of oligopoly, firms may collude in order to
 - a. Avoid the outcome associated with the prisoner's dilemma.
 - b. Increase competition.
 - c. Solve the concentration ratio problem.
 - d. Create a prisoner's dilemma for buyers.
 - e. Initiate a price war with one another.
- 18. Which of the following is a form of implicit collusion?
 - a. Duopoly
 - b. Price wars
 - c. Non-price competition
 - d. Prisoner's dilemma
 - e. Price leadership
- 19. Which of the following statements about oligopoly is *false*?
 - a. Under conditions of oligopoly, entry into the market is difficult.
 - b. The amount of long-run economic profit made by oligopolistic firms is variable.
 - c. Each firm in an oligopoly makes decisions without regard for the actions of other firms.
 - d. Game theory is used to analyze the behavior of firms in an oligopoly.
 - e. Firms in an oligopolistic market often have an incentive to collude.
- 20. One type of market distortion employed by the U.S. government in the markets for agricultural produce is
 - a. a price ceiling.
 - b. a price floor.
 - c. a deadweight loss.
 - d. price fixing.
 - e. price discrimination.
- 21. Which of the following is *false* about U.S. farm policy?
 - a. It causes land to be degraded more rapidly than otherwise.
 - b. It intensifies inequality by providing disproportionate subsidies to large landholders.
 - c. It sometimes helps relieve famines in other countries, at least in the short term.
 - d. It often distorts international food markets.
 - e. All of the above are true.

- 22. Which of the following has the United States *not* done with its food surpluses in the past?
 - a. Sell it to the Soviet Union.
 - b. Give it to poor countries to help with famine relief.
 - c. Confiscate it and make it available at regional food banks at a low price.
 - d. Destroy it.
 - e. The United States has, at one time or another, done *all* of the above.
- 23. Among reasons for why markets in the health care industry are not highly competitive are
 - a. the complete absence of deadweight losses.
 - b. heterogeneous products.
 - c. barriers to entry.
 - d. information asymmetry.
 - e. price ambiguity.
- 24. The health insurance and pharmaceutical industries are best described as
 - a. monopolies.
 - b. monopolistic competitors.
 - c. oligopolies.
 - d. perfectly competitive markets.
 - e. quasi-governments.
- 25. A phenomenon that favors the weaker members of a given population to the detriment of the system as a whole is known as
 - a. suboptimal rationality.
 - b. counterproductive targeting.
 - c. rent seeking.
 - d. adverse selection.
 - e. inefficient but fair.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. natural
- 2. predatory
- 3. dumping
- 4. downward-sloping
- 5. seller; buyer
- 6. overproduction (or surplus)
- 7. consumer surplus
- 8. deadweight loss
- 9. consumer; producer
- 10. price discriminating
- 11. False. In a hypothetical case of perfect price discrimination, *consumer* surplus is completely eliminated.
- 12. True.
- 13. True.
- 14. False.
- 15. True.
- 16. False.
- 17. Monopolistically competitive firms often engage in non-price competition (e.g. advertising, using attractive packaging, etc.).
- (a) There is only one seller. (b) The good being sold has no close substitutes. (c) Barriers to entry prevent other firms from starting to produce the good in question.
- 19. Network externalities can "lock in" one technology, product, or system, making it hard for other options to gain a foothold in the market. The textbook discusses the example of computer operating systems: once a large number of people have adopted one operating system, the firm producing that system has a significant advantage over new entrants that might attempt to compete.
- 20. Offering patents can create an incentive to develop new drugs. On the other hand, the high prices of patented drugs can mean that life-saving drugs are denied to thousands or even millions of people who need them. (It is worth noting that other options are available to motivate research and development in pharmaceuticals.)
- 21. In monopolistic competition, products are differentiated instead of identical. Also, more important, while there is only one seller for monopoly, there are generally many in a monopolistically competitive market structure. We can say that each has a "mini-monopoly" for its own niche (i.e., differentiated) product.
- 22. Oligopoly is a structure where a few sellers dominate the market, and at least some control enough of the market to be able to influence price; and entry by competitors is very difficult.
- 23. Markets for food are not especially competitive, given that farmers have for decades enjoyed government subsidies. The markets have grown increasingly distorted over time, as relatively few farms have grown immense in size, resulting in disproportionate subsidies accruing to them (the payments are often in relation

to farm size). Many argue that such a generous policy does nothing to promote efficiency in food production—quite the contrary!

Answers to Problems

Quantity of Hairdryers	Price of hairdryers	Total Revenue	Marginal Revenue
1	\$100	\$100	\$100
2	\$90	\$180	\$80
3	\$80	\$240	\$60
4	\$70	\$280	\$40
5	\$60	\$300	\$20
6	\$50	\$300	\$0

b. 5 hairdryers

2. a.









2. d. The quantity sold by the monopolist is lower, and the price charged is higher, than in perfect competition.





3.b. There is no area of consumer surplus on this graph.



18-15

2. c.



- 5. a. They will each make \$20.
- 5. b. Producer 1 will make \$80.5. c. Both firms will make \$100.

Answers to Self Test Questions

		13. d
1.	d	14. c
2.	c	15. a
3.	d	16. a
4.	b	17. a
5.	c	18. e
6.	d	19. c
7.	e	20. b
8.	b	21. e
9.	d	22. c
10.	. b	23. a
11.	a	24. c
12.	. b	25. d

4.

CHAPTER 19

INTRODUCTION TO MACROECONOMICS

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter presents standard macroeconomic topics such as the macroeconomic goals of growth and stability, and a basic "roadmap" of the most significant events and theories of the last century. We note that the behavior of prices in real-world markets may differ from the stable equilibrium logic of basic supply and demand analysis. Prices that are sticky or slow to adjust, or prices that are unstable and subject to speculation, can create unexpected macroeconomic consequences. We define the well-being goals of macroeconomics as (1) living standards growth, (2) stability and security, and (3) financial, social, and ecological sustainability. The chapter also discusses differing macroeconomic perspectives, and concludes with a brief discussion of twenty-first century macro issues including poverty reduction and environmental constraints (to be dealt with later in detail in Chapters 32 and 33).

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Distinguish the concerns of macroeconomics from microeconomics.
- 2. Recognize potential consequences of slow or rapid price changes.
- 3. Identify and describe the three main macroeconomic goals.
- 4. Recognize new perspectives implied by the goal of sustainability.
- 5. Identify and distinguish the major historical traditions of economic thought.

Key Terms

macroeconomics recession unemployment inflation macroeconomy global economy economic actor (agent) quantity adjustment menu costs speculation speculative bubble subprime mortgage assets good living standards, stability and security, and environmental sustainability living standards growth economic growth economic development labor productivity business (trade) cycle restorative development precautionary principle classical economics division of labor specialization laissez-faire economy Say's Law aggregate demand Keynesian economics fiscal policy monetarist economics monetary policy

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. While the study of economic activities of individuals, households, and businesses at the sub-national level is the concern of ______, the study of economic activities at the national and global level is the concern of ______.

2. When producers change their level of output, rather than price, in response to higher or lower sales, this is called ______.

3. The three main macroeconomic goals identified in this chapter are _____, ____, ____, and _____.

4. The increase in the level of production in a country or region is called ______ growth while improvements in diet, housing, medical attention, education, working conditions, access to care, transportation, communication, entertainment, etc. is called ______ growth.

5. The process of moving from a situation of poverty and deprivation to a situation of increased production and plenty is referred to as ______.

6. The fluctuations in the level of production, including recessions on the one hand and booms on the other hand, is called ______.

7. The goal that recognizes a serious responsibility to future generations is the goal of

9. The economist who argued that the market mechanism can fail by leaving insufficient demand and that governments could intervene by increasing aggregate demand was named _____.

10. The school of thought that argued that governments should aim for steadiness in the money supply rather than play an active role is called ______.

Chapter 19 – Introduction to Macroeconomics

^{8.} The school of economics that is associated with the idea that individual self-interest is a positive force and that governments should let markets function without interference is called ______.

True or False

11. Economic phenomena such as the rate of unemployment and inflation are studied in microeconomics.

12. Living standards growth is defined as increases in the level of production in a country or region.

13. During a recession, the economy often has higher rates of unemployment, whereas during a boom, the economy often has higher rates of inflation.

14. Monetarists believe the government should use monetary policy to boost aggregate demand during a recession.

15. According to the classical/Keynesian synthesis, in the short run we are in the Keynesian world, and in the long run we are in the classical world.

Short Answer

16. What types of questions would concern macroeconomics, as opposed to microeconomics?

17. How have economists traditionally defined "economic growth," and how is that different from "living standards growth"?

18. What three basic economic questions are important for the analysis of economic development?

19. Once countries already have a high level of production, how might they achieve living standards growth?

20. Why is the goal of stability and security important to many people? What problems typically emerge during periods of instability?

21. The goal of sustainability requires that we address what three questions?

22. Explain the how the classical school views the role of markets and government intervention in fighting business cycles.

23. Explain how Keynesian economics views the role of markets and government intervention in fighting business cycles.

24. Explain how Monetarist economics views the role of markets and government intervention in fighting business cycles.

25. How does the classical/Keynesian synthesis combine elements from both the classical and Keynesian schools?

26. What two developments are demanding new ways of looking at the economic world in the 21^{st} century? What kinds of sustainability questions do they raise?

Self Test

- 1. With what kinds of topics does macroeconomics concern itself?
 - a. Economic activities of individual firms, households, and other organizations
 - b. Forces of supply and demand in a particular market
 - c. Consumer behavior and firms output decisions
 - d. The labor market, wages, and hiring decisions
 - e. Aggregate economic phenomena like the rate of unemployment and inflation
- 2. Which of the following is an example of a normative question?
 - a. What is the nation's rate of economic growth?
 - b. What is the nation's rate of inflation?
 - c. What is the nation's rate of unemployment?
 - d. What is the nation's level of GDP?
 - e. Is the goal of sustainability of greater importance than the goal of economic growth as we move into the 21st century?
- 3. Which of the following is one of the three macroeconomic goals discussed in the text?
 - a. Growth in the size of corporations
 - b. Living standards growth
 - c. Growth in trade and globalization
 - d. Technological innovation
 - e. None of the above

4. Which of the following is *not* an example of one of the three macroeconomic goals discussed in the text?

- a. Preventing the economy from experiencing too much unemployment.
- b. Preventing the economy from experiencing too much inflation.
- c. Keeping living standards high enough for people to live decent, meaningful lives.
- d. Making sure the economy is sustainable into the future.
- e. Providing the best environment for corporations.

5. What explains the fact that the value of global production grew by a factor of 5.7 between 1960 and 2010, while the value of global production per capita has grown by a factor of 2.5?

- a. Global population also grew, though not as fast as total production.
- b. The increase in global production has occurred simultaneously with a decline in global population.
- c. The increase in global production has occurred simultaneously with growth in the global workforce.
- d. The increase in global production has occurred simultaneously with decline in the global workforce.
- e. The growth in the global population has been greater than the growth in global production.
- 6. How is labor productivity defined?
 - a. The level of output produced per capita.
 - b. The level of output produced per worker (or worker-hour).
 - c. The level of output produced as a share of GDP.
 - d. The level of human capital in the workforce.
 - e. The level of output produced per capital input.
- 7. What problems are we most likely to see at which stage of the business cycle?
 - a. High inflation during recessions.
 - b. High unemployment during booms.
 - c. Low inflation during booms.
 - d. High unemployment during recessions.
 - e. Both high unemployment and high inflation during booms.

- 8. Why is the instability of the business cycle a problem?
 - a. During recessions there is high unemployment, and resources are underutilized.
 - b. High unemployment is associated with individual and social stress, such as suicide, domestic violence, illness and crime.
 - c. During booms, high inflation can erode purchasing power, savings and pensions.
 - d. Unpredictable fluctuations in rates of inflation, interest rates, and foreign exchange rates make it difficult for individuals and organizations to plan for the future.
 - e. All of the above.
- 9. Which of the following does not describe the economic events of the Great Depression?
 - a. Stock markets plummeted in the 1929 stock market crash.
 - b. A lack of confidence in banks led to runs on the banks and bank failures.
 - c. Production dropped by about 30% between 1929 and 1933.
 - d. The unemployment rate peaked to 25% at the height of the depression.
 - e. The economic crises was short lived and markets quickly adjusted back to equilibrium.

10. Which of the following are the three dimensions of sustainability as discussed in the text?

- a. Ecological, financial, and social sustainability
- b. Ecological, financial, and political sustainability
- c. Ecological, financial, and cultural sustainability
- d. Ecological, technological, and human sustainability
- e. Ecological, technological, and social sustainability
- 11. Which of the following is *not* an issue concerning social sustainability?
 - a. The disparities between the "haves" and the "have-nots."
 - b. The ability of the next generation to contribute to a healthy economy and society
 - c. The need for steady growth in production
 - d. The creation of social disruption and political strife
 - e. The ability of the next generation to experience social and political participation and inclusion.
- 12. Which of the following best describes the precautionary principle?
 - a. Clear cause and effect relationships must be established before taking action.
 - b. We should err on the side of caution when dealing with natural systems or human health.
 - c. The benefits of economic production and growth outweigh the risks of damage to natural systems or human health.
 - d. Business should not have to prove a product to be safe before being released on the market; rather a product must be proven unsafe before it is banned and pulled from the market.
 - e. We should take precautions before engaging in risky business investment.

13. Which of the following is *not* one of the ideas associated with the school of classical economics?

- a. Specialization and the division of labor
- b. Laissez-faire and the functioning of markets free of government intervention
- c. The pursuit of individual self-interest leads to positive economic outcomes.
- d. Supply creates its own demand
- e. Markets sometimes fail, necessitating government intervention.
- 14. Which of the following is not one of the ideas of Keynesian economics?
 - a. An economy can experience insufficient demand
 - b. Governments can step in to help boost aggregate demand
 - c. Active use of fiscal policy can help keep employment rates up.
 - d. Governments should focus on keeping the money supply steady
 - e. Lowering interest rates alone may be insufficient if investors lack the confidence to engage in spending.
- 15. Which of the following best distinguishes fiscal from monetary policy?
 - a. Monetary policy deals with the manipulation of government spending and taxation.
 - b. Fiscal policy deals with the manipulation of interest rates and the money supply.
 - c. Fiscal policy deals with the manipulation of levels of government spending and taxation.
 - d. Monetary policy deals with both the manipulation of government spending and taxation, and interest rates and the money supply.
 - e. Fiscal policy deals with both the manipulation of government spending and taxation, and interest rates and the money supply.

16. Which of the following was one of Keynes's suggested solutions, *and* was *not* generally adopted in the U.S. in the post-war era?

- a. The use of fiscal policy to stabilize the business cycle.
- b. The use of monetary policy to stabilize the business cycle.
- c. The involvement of government in controlling of the level and direction of national investment.
- d. The role of government in purchasing goods and services to stimulate aggregate demand.
- e. The role of government in manipulating taxation to stimulate aggregate demand.
- 17. Which of the following is not one of the ideas associated with monetarist economics?
 - a. Bad government monetary policies are the cause of economic crises
 - b. It was easy credit, low interest rates and high levels of money supply that led to the overspending of the late 1920s.
 - c. The Great Depression of the 1930s was caused primarily by tight money policies.
 - d. Governments should not use active monetary policy, but should keep the money supply stable.
 - e. There are times when the government should take an active role by intervening with fiscal policy.
- 18. Which of the following best describes the classical/Keynesian synthesis?
 - a. In the short run we are in the classical world, but in the long run we are in the Keynesian world.
 - b. In the short run we are in the Keynesian world, but in the long run we are in the classical world.
 - c. We are always in the short run which is characterized by the Keynesian view.
 - d. We are always in the long run, which is characterized by the classical view.
 - e. The classical and Keynesian schools both share the same basic view of economic agents engaging in rational, optimizing behavior.

19. According to the text, which of the following issues, not previously a major concern of macroeconomics, must macroeconomics confront in the 21^{st} century?

- a. The ecological sustainability of our reliance on fossil-fuel based economic growth
- b. The social sustainability of the traditional model of economic development with the persistence of global poverty.
- c. The problem of business cycle fluctuations in unemployment and inflation.
- d. (a) and (b) only
- e. None of the above.

20. Which of the following characterizes the environmental challenges of the 21st century?

- a. The impressive growth of global GDP in the 20^{th} century was accompanied by a dramatic increase in CO₂ emissions.
- b. There are limits to the capacity of the environment to absorb the by-products of economic growth.
- c. It is becoming more difficult for technological advancements to keep problems of resource depletion and pollution at bay.
- d. If continued at the current rate, the emissions of CO_2 and other greenhouse gasses may lead to dramatic disturbances to our environment and economy.
- e. all of the above.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. microeconomics, macroeconomics
- 2. quantity adjustment
- 3. living standards growth, stability and security, sustainability
- 4. economic, living standards
- 5. economic development
- 6. the business cycle
- 7. sustainability
- 8. classical economics
- 9. John Maynard Keynes
- 10. monetarist economics
- 11. False. They are studied in Macroeconomics.
- 12. False. Economic growth, not living standards growth, is defined as increases in the level of production in a country or region.
- 13. True.
- 14. False. Monetarists argued that governments should focus on keeping the money supply steady, even in a recession when unemployment was high.
- 15. True.
- 16. Macroeconomics deals with aggregate production and expenditure, the level of unemployment, inflation, and interactions with the global economy, while microeconomics concerns itself with decision-making of individual consumers, firms and other organizations.
- 17. Economists have traditionally defined economic growth in terms of production of goods and services, whereas the concept of "living standards growth" encompasses the improvement in the quality of diet and housing, transportation and communication, health care, education, working conditions, entertainment, and even political freedom and social inclusion.

- 18. The three basic questions are: what is produced, how is it produced, and for whom is it produced.
- 19. Once countries achieve a high level of production, they may achieve living standards growth by improving cultural, educational and environmental conditions, raising the quality of work-life, and promoting more equity.
- 20. The instability over the business cycle can be accompanied by high rates of unemployment, which is associated with falling incomes and social stress, like suicide, domestic violence, illness and crime. Alternatively the instability may result in inflation, which can erode the purchasing power of income, or wipe out the value of savings and pensions.
- 21. The goal of sustainability requires that we address whether economic activities are financially sustainable, whether they are socially sustainable, and whether they are ecologically sustainable.
- 22. The classical school believes in the smooth functioning of market mechanisms, and that they work best when left alone. They generally do not think governments should intervene, and think that often government intervention makes things worse.
- 23. Keynesian economics believes markets often fail and governments have a role to intervene, especially in boosting aggregate demand during downturns.
- 24. Monetarist economics believes that the government should pursue a steady money supply and not use active monetary policy interventions over the course of the business cycle.
- 25. The classical/Keynesian synthesis believes that in the short run we are in the Keynesian world (where markets fail to adjust and prices remain sticky), but in the long run we are in the classical world in which markets adjust and prices are flexible.
- 26. Two developments that are demanding new ways of looking at the economic world in the 21st century are 1) the environmental impact of long-term fossil-fuel based economic growth, particularly with the dramatic rise in CO₂ emissions; and 2) the persistence of substantial global poverty and its threat to social sustainability.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	e	11. c
2.	e	12. b
3.	b	13. e
4.	e	14. d
5.	a	15. c
6.	b	16. c
7.	d	17. e
8.	e	18. b
9.	e	19. d
10.	a	20. e

CHAPTER 20

MACROECONOMIC MEASUREMENT: THE CURRENT APPROACH

Principles of Economics In Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

In this chapter, you will be introduced to a fairly standard examination of the National Income and Product Accounts (the NIPA), but with a "contextual" flavor. You will learn that the accounts have been created for specific purposes. The chapter explains what has been included in the measurement of the GDP, and what has been excluded. The chapter highlights how the production and investment undertaken in the "household and institutions" and government sectors have historically been deemphasized in national accounting, and how these have been completely ignored in common abstract representations of the macroeconomy. You will learn how economic growth, nominal GDP, real GDP, price indices, and national saving are commonly measured. You will also be introduced to the simple representations of the components of GDP that are deployed in the traditional macroeconomic model.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Understand when the U.S. system of national accounts was developed, in the context of the pressing problems of that time.
- 2. Identify the four sectoral classifications of the U.S. national accounts, and what is included in each sector.
- 3. Identify what capital stocks are included in the U.S. national accounts.
- 4. Define the Gross Domestic Product, and identify what is included and excluded in its measurement.
- 5. Understand and apply the three approaches to measuring GDP.
- 6. Calculate GDP growth rates, nominal GDP, and real GDP.
- 7. Identify commonly used price indices, and construct a constant-weight price index.
- 8. Identify the saving identity in a closed economy, and in an open economy; define the Net Domestic Product (NDP); and define Net Saving.
- 9. Understand the simplifying assumptions made by the traditional macroeconomic model, and identify the model's basic identity (taken from the spending approach).
- 10. (Appendix) Understand the value and limitations of the chained dollar method in measuring real GDP.

Key Terms

National Income and Product Accounts (NIPA) Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) national accounting conventions fixed assets inventories consumer durable goods depreciation gross domestic product (GDP) final good intermediate good value-added imputation identity (accounting identity) closed economy open economy Net exports national income (NI) nominal GDP real GDP base year index number consumer price index (CPI) rule of 72 net national product (NNP)

From Appendix: quantity index Fisher quantity index chain-type quantity index

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. The U.S. government agency that publishes statistics on production, income, spending, prices and employment is the _____.

3. The BEA puts non-profit institutions serving households in the ______ sector.

4. Equipment owned by businesses and governments, structures, residences, and software are all forms of _____.

5. Cars, washing machines, refrigerators and other equipment that are purchased by households and that typically lasts for longer than three years are called

6. A newly produced automobile that remains unsold at the end of the year is included as ________ in the manufactured capital stocks.

7. The GDP measures the total _____ of _____ goods and services ______ produced in a ______ over a period of ______.

8. To estimate the value of services from owner-occupied houses, the BEA uses the method of ______ by taking data from the rental housing market.

Chapter 20 - Macroeconomic Measurement: The Current Approach

9. The sum of all the production-related incomes (such as from wages, rents, and profits) earned by all people and organizations located inside the United States is called

10. The measure of GDP that reflects the actual value of goods and service produced by removing the effect of changes in prices is called _____GDP.

True or False

11. Often referred to as the "national accounts", the National Income and Product Accounts (NIPA) includes statistics on production, income, and spending.

12. Catholic Hospital, a non-profit hospital, would be included in the national accounts in the households and institutions sector, whereas Hospital Corporation of America, a forprofit hospital chain, would be included in the business sector.

13. A government agency, like the U.S Postal Service, which produces goods and services for sale, would be included in the government sector.

14. In 2003, the BEA began including consumer durable goods in its measure of the U.S. manufactured capital stock and in its measure of investment.

15. Net saving adjusts for what a country must put aside to replace capital goods that are wearing out, by subtracting depreciation from gross saving.

Short Answer

16. When did the idea of creating a system of national accounts first take hold, and for what purpose? What were the concerns of that time? And who created them?

17. How much of GDP (in terms of share of the total) was produced by the different sectors (as defined by the BEA) in 2006? (That is, how much was produced by the business sector, the household and institutions sector, and the government sector?)

18. Where are non-profit organizations put in the BEA's 4-way classification?

19. What kinds of non-financial capital stocks are included in the accounting of national non-financial assets?

20. What are the two components of manufactured capital stocks?

21. What are the three approaches to measuring GDP?

22. How does the government estimate the value of the services produced by government and nonprofit institutions that are not sold on the market? And the value of the services produced by households?

23. Why in 1996 did the BEA switch to calculate real GDP using the "chained-dollar method" from the "constant-dollar method"?

24. When measuring price levels in the economy (such as when calculating the CPI index), why is a weighted average used?

25. Why does a price index based on constant weights tend to overstate inflation in periods after the base year when the price of one good is rising quickly compared to other goods?

26. What is the saving identity in a closed economy? And in an open economy?

27. What simplifying assumptions does the traditional macroeconomic model make (in addition to those made in the NIPA)?

Problems

1. Determine which of the following would be counted in the spending approach of GDP, and which would not be counted. Identify the category under which it would fall (C, I, G, NX, or not counted).

- a. The housecleaning services of a stay-at-home mom.
- b. The housecleaning services of the "Merry Maids" company.
- c. The babysitting services of a babysitter whose earnings are kept "off the books" and not reported to the tax authorities.
- d. A brand new house built and sold this year.
- e. A new car made by Ford in the U.S., and sold to a household in the U.S.
- f. A new car made by Ford in the U.S, and sold in Mexico.
- g. A 2002 used Ford car.
- h. 3 shares of Ford Motor Company stock
- i. A new car made by Ford in the U.S. but not sold by the end of the year.
- j. A new car added to the fleet of taxis of Mr. Taxi Company.
- k. A new bridge to accommodate all the new and used cars and taxis on the road.

\mathbf{a}	
1.	
_	٠

Use the following table to answer the next question:

Stage of Production	Stage of production	Sales value of material
Stage 1	Grapes produced in the vineyard	10
Stage 2	New wine produced at the winery, stored in oak barrels	15
Stage 3	Fermented wine stored in wine bottles	20
Stage 4	Wine bottles distributed by the wholesaler	25
Stage 5	Retail price of bottled wine sold to consumer	30

- a. Assuming that no intermediate inputs are used other than the ones named, what is the value added at each stage of production Stage 1-5?
- b. Using the value added approach, what is the total contribution to the GDP of this chain of production?
- c. Using the expenditure approach, what is total contribution to the GDP of this good? Explain why the number you got in part c is (or is not) the same as that from part b.

3. The small economy of the United States of Sustainability has only three companies: a bicycle manufacturer, a wind energy producer, and an organic cheese company. The only costs these companies have are the cost of their inputs and wages. Assume there are no rents, no depreciation, and no net income payments from the foreign sector. Assume all the output is sold to consumers as final goods. The companies' profits = Value of output (total revenues) – total costs.

	Bicycle company	Wind energy	Organic cheese
		company	company
Cost of inputs	\$0	\$0	\$0
Wages	\$50	\$75	\$25
Value of output	\$100	\$150	\$50
(total revenues)			

- a. Calculate the GDP of the United States of Sustainability using the income approach.
- b. Calculate the GDP of the United States of Sustainability using the spending approach.
- c. Calculate the GDP of the United States of Sustainability using the value-added approach.

4. Assume a simple economy produces only two goods, corn and wheat. In the first year 100 bushels of corn are produced, and sold for \$3 a bushel. Also in the first year, 50 bushels of wheat are produced, and sold for \$5 a bushel. In the second year, 110 bushels of corn are produced, and sold for \$3.50, while 55 bushels of wheat are produced, and sold for \$5.50.

Chapter 20 - Macroeconomic Measurement: The Current Approach

- a. Calculate the nominal GDP in year 1 and 2.
- b. Calculate the growth rate of nominal GDP between years 1 and 2.
- c. Using the constant-dollar approach:, calculate the real GDP in year 1 and 2. Take year 1 as the base year.
- d. Calculate the growth in real GDP between years 1 and 2 (with year 1 as the base year).
- e. Calculate a constant weight price index for the second year, using the first year as thebase.
- f. What is the growth rate of prices (inflation rate) from the first to the second year?

Self Test

1. A non-profit charity which provides support to low-income families is included by the BEA in the

- a. household and institutions sector
- b. business sector
- c. government sector
- d. foreign sector
- e. both a and c

2. Which of the following would *not* be included in the households and institutions sector?

- a. A non-profit hospital
- b. The University of Michigan
- c. The National Manufacturers Alliance, a non-profit institution serving for-profit manufacturers.
- d. The Museum of Fine Art
- e. The United Autoworkers, a trade union for the employees of automobile manufacturers.

- 3. Which of the following non-financial capital stocks are included in GDP?
 - a. Natural capital, manufactured capital, human capital, and social capital.
 - b. Natural capital, and manufactured capital.
 - c. Human capital, and social capital.
 - d. Manufactured capital only.
 - e. None of the above.
- 4. Which of the following is *not* included as a fixed asset in the national accounts?
 - a. Office equipment
 - b. Factories and office buildings
 - c. Houses and apartment buildings
 - d. Computer software
 - e. Inventories

5. Which of the following would *not* be included in the measure of U.S. GDP in the current year?

- a. A new machine, made in the U.S. and purchased that year for the Ford motor company assembly line.
- b. A Ford automobile newly produced that year in the U.S.
- c. A Ford automobile, newly produced that year in the U.S. but unsold and sitting in a warehouse.
- d. Three shares of Ford motor company stock purchased that year in the U.S.
- e. The steel produced and sold that year to make a new Ford automobile.

6. Which of the following would *not* be counted as an addition in the measure of the U.S. GDP in the current year?

- a. A car produced and sold in the U.S. by the Japanese-owned Toyota company.
- b. A car produced in the U.S. by the U.S.-owned Ford motor company, and sold in Japan.
- c. Restaurant meals in the U.S. sold to Canadian tourists visiting the U.S.
- d. Restaurant meals in Canada sold to U.S. tourists visiting Canada.
- e. A car produced in the U.S. by the Japanese-owned Toyota company, and sold in Canada.

Use the following table to answer the question #7, assuming that no intermediate inputs are used other than the ones named:

Stage of production	Sales value of material
Wheat grown by a farmer	\$0.50
Wheat milled by the miller	\$0.75
Bread made by the baker	\$1.00
Bread sold by a distributor	\$3.50
Retail price of bread to the consumer	\$4.00

7. What is the value added at all stages of the production process of the bread as described in the accompanying table?

- a. \$0.50
- b. \$1.00
- c. \$4.00
- d. \$7.50
- e. \$9.75

8. Assume the government is trying to measure the value of production of a non-profit institution providing non-market services in a community. The cost of office supplies used per year is \$5,000. The payroll expenses are \$150,000 per year. The institution owns its own building, which if it rented out would cost \$12,000 per year. The value of services production that would be imputed for this non-profit institution would be

- a. \$12,000
- b. \$150,000
- c. \$155,000
- d. at least \$167,000
- e. It is impossible to calculate the value of services produced by this non-profit institution if its services are not sold on the market.

9. Assume the following for a particular owner-occupied household: The value of the services of the house, based on the imputed rental value, is estimated to be \$1500 per month. A gardener is hired for the upkeep of the grounds, and is paid \$200 a month. The cleaning, cooking, and childcare are all done by the mother, who also has a part-time paid job outside the home. If she were to hire a cleaning service she estimates she would have to pay \$500 a month, and if she were to hire a nanny or babysitter she would have to pay \$800 a month. What would be the value of the services produced in this household as currently measured by the BEA?

- a. \$200
- b. \$1,500
- c. \$1,700
- d. \$3,000
- e. None of the value of services produced in this household would be included.

10. In 2006, how much of GDP was produced by the business sector, according to the BEA?

- a. 33%
- b. 50%
- c. 66%
- d. 77%
- e. 90%

11. In order to measure GDP by the spending approach, to highlight the portions that are considered to be consumption vs. investment, which identity should be used?

- a. GDP = Household and institution spending + Business spending + Net foreign sector spending + Government spending
- b. GDP = Personal consumption + Private investment + Net exports + Government consumption
- c. GDP = Personal consumption + Private investment + Net exports + Government consumption + Government investment
- d. a and c
- e. none of the above.

12. Which of the following would be included in the income approach to measure GDP?

- a. Wages, profits, rents
- b. Wages, profits, investment spending
- c. Wages, rents, investment spending, consumption spending
- d. The value added in production
- e. None of the above.

Chapter 20 – Macroeconomic Measurement: The Current Approach

13. Which of the following would *not* be included in the U.S. GDP, as measured by the income approach?

- a. Which of the following would *not* be included in the U.S. GDP, as measured by the income approach?
- b. The profits earned by a German company from its plant located in the U.S.
- c. The profits earned by a U.S. company from its plant located in China.
- d. The rents earned by a U.S. landlord with rental properties.
- e. The interest payments earned by a U.S. bank from its loans.
- 14. Which of the following is a price index?
 - a. GPI
 - b. HDI
 - c. PPI
 - d. REI
 - e. None of the above
- 15. The price index that is most frequently reported in the news is the
 - a. Consumer price index (CPI)
 - b. Producer price index (PPI)
 - c. Earnings index
 - d. Implicit price deflator (The GDP deflator)
 - e. Export price index
- 16. The rule of 72 measures
 - a. A country's annual growth rate of GDP.
 - b. A country's growth rate over a short period of time.
 - c. The number of years it will take for a country's GDP to grow by 72 percent.
 - d. The number of years it will take for a country's GDP to double if it grows at a constant rate.
 - e. How much a country's GDP will grow over a 72 year period.
- 17. In recent years, which of the following characterizes the U.S.'s economic situation?
 - a. The U.S.'s net exports are positive.
 - b. The U.S. lends more to foreign countries than what it borrows from them.
 - c. The U.S. imports more than it exports, and finances this by borrowing more from foreign countries than what it lends to them.
 - d. The U.S. imports more goods from foreign countries, but also provides more lending to foreign countries than what it borrows from them.
 - e. None of the above.
- Chapter 20 Macroeconomic Measurement: The Current Approach

18. In the traditional macroeconomic model's basic identity, Y = C + I + G + NX, which of the following is true?

- a. The household sector is assumed to only engage in consumption spending, C.
- b. The business sector is assumed to engage in investment, I.
- c. The government sector is assumed to only engage in government (consumption) spending, G.
- d. Neither the household sector nor the government sector is assumed to engage in investment or production.
- e. All of the above.

19. (from Appendix) The chained dollar method in calculating the growth rate of real GDP uses a

- a. price index
- b. Fisher price index
- c. quality index
- d. Fisher quantity index
- e. none of the above.

20. (from Appendix) The Fisher quantity index and chain-type quantity index for measuring real GDP growth rates

- a. provide a unique average number for estimated growth
- b. use a reference year equal to 100
- c. involve complicated mathematical calculations
- d. are not very accurate for years far away from the reference year
- e. all of the above.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. The Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA)
- 2. foreign
- 3. households and institutions
- 4. fixed assets (or fixed manufactured capital)
- 5. consumer durables
- 6. inventory
- 7. value, final, newly, country, time.
- 8. imputation
- 9. national income (NI)
- 10. real (GDP)
- 11. True.
- 12. True.
- 13. False, such an agency would be included in the business sector.

Chapter 20 – Macroeconomic Measurement: The Current Approach

- 14. False, while the BEA did start including them in the measure of the manufactured capital stock in 2003, consumer durables are still excluded in the measure of investment.
- 15. True.
- 16. The idea for the national accounts came during the 1930s depression in the U.S., when decision-makers wanted to get a better sense of by how much economic production had fallen. Simon Kuznets was commissioned to produce the national accounts.
- 17. The business sector produced slightly more than 77% of GDP, whereas the household and institutions sector, and the government sector were each estimated to have contributed about 11% of the total GDP.
- 18. It depends on who the non-profit organizations serve. The non-profit organizations serving households are placed in the household and institutions sector. Those non-profit organizations serving business are put in the business sector.
- 19. Only manufactured capital is included.
- 20. Fixed assets and inventories.
- 21. The three approaches are: the production approach, the spending approach, and the income approach.
- 22. To measure the value of services produced by governments and non-profit institutions, the government usually uses a method of imputation, by measuring the value of inputs used (the cost of intermediate goods, payroll costs, etc.). It does not measure the value of the services produced by households (aside from the services of owner- occupied houses and any services that are paid).
- 23. The BEA made the switch from the constant-dollar method to the chained-dollar method, because the latter has increased the accuracy of the GDP growth calculations by yielding one unique estimated growth rate between any two years. With the constant- dollar method, the growth estimate depends on which year is used as the base year.
- 24. Because we want to give greater emphasis to prices at which many transactions are made, and less emphasis to the prices of relatively minor goods and services.
- 25. Because people tend to buy cheaper substitutes instead of the good whose price is quickly rising. But the constant-weight index includes the same quantities of the expensive goods.
- 26. In a closed economy, Saving = Investment. In an open economy, Saving = Investment + Net exports.
- 27. The simplifying assumptions are: 1) the household and institutions sector contains only households. 2) only the business sector invests; the household and institutions sector and the government sectors are assumed to only consume 3) only the business sector produces

Answers to Problems

1.

- a. Not counted
- b. C
- c. Not counted
- d. I
- e. C
- f. NX (exports)
- g. Not counted
- h. Not counted
- i. I
- j. I
- k. G

2.

- a. Stage 1 = \$10; stage 2 = \$5; stage 3 = \$5; stage 4 = \$5; stage 5 = \$5
- b. \$10 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 = \$30
- c. The expenditure approach also yields a value = \$30 (the retail price of the bottled wine sold to the consumer). In a simple economy, the value of GDP from the value added approach = value from the expenditure approach = value from the incomes approach.

3.

a. Using the income approach, where GDP = wages + profits. Calculating the profits for each company: profits for the bicycle company = \$100 - 50 = \$50Profits for the wind energy company = \$150 - 75 = \$75Profits for the organic cheese company = \$50 - 25 = \$25. So GDP = (\$50 + \$75 + \$25) + (\$50 + \$75 + \$25) = \$300.

b. Using the spending approach, GDP = \$100 + \$150 + \$50 = \$300.

c. Using the value-added approach: The value added of the bicycle company = \$100 - 0 = \$100; the value added of the wind company = \$150 - 0 = \$150; and the value added of the cheese company = \$50 - 0 = \$50. So GDP = \$100 + \$150 + \$50 = \$300.

4.

a. Nominal GDP in Year 1 = (100 × \$3) + (50 × \$5) = \$550
Nominal GDP in Year 2 = (110 × \$3.50) + (55 × \$5.50) = \$687.50
b. Growth rate of nominal GDP = 25%
c. The real GDP in year 1 = nominal GDP in year 1 = \$550
The real GDP in year 2 = (110 × \$3) + (55 × \$5) = \$605
d. Growth in real GDP = 10%
e. The constant weight price index = [(100 × \$3.50) + (50 × \$5.50)]/[(100 × \$3) + (50 × \$5)] ×100 = 113.636

Chapter 20 – Macroeconomic Measurement: The Current Approach

f. The inflation rate = $[(113.636 - 100)/100] \times 100 = 13.636\%$

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	А	11. C
2.	С	12. A
3.	D	13. C
4.	E	14. C
5.	D	15. A
6.	D	16. D
7.	С	17. C
8.	D	18. E
9.	С	19. D
10.	. D	20. E

Chapter 21 Macroeconomic Measurement: Environmental and Social Dimensions

Principles of Economics In Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter provides an introduction to economic, social and environmental accounting. It also offers a survey of several different measures of economic well-being and economic performance. You will learn about the economic functions of the environment, and how a measure of and a value for these environmental services could be incorporated into the national accounts. You will also learn about the exclusion of household production in the national accounts, and how this exclusion can be remedied.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, the student should be able to:

- 1. Explain why GDP should not be confused with national welfare.
- 2. Identify the dimensions of well-being as described by the Sarkozy Commission.
- 3. Explain trends in social well-being data across countries and across time.
- 4. Understand why GDP does not measure well-being, and describe two examples of alternative measures of economic well-being.
- 5. Explain and Critique the historical exclusion of household production from the national accounts.
- 6. Understand the methods used to measure household production and impute a monetary value to it.
- 7. Identify and provide examples of the three economic functions of the environment.
- 8. Identify how, conceptually, the depreciation of natural capital can be included in measures of production and saving.
- 9. Understand the issues involved in assigning monetary values to environmental asset stocks, depreciation, and service flows.

Key Terms

subjective well-being	satellite accounts
environmentally adjusted net domestic	replacement cost method
product (eaNDP)	opportunity cost method
defensive expenditures	Genuine Progress Indicator (GPI)
damage cost approach	Better Life Index (BLI)
maintenance cost approach	Human Development Index (HDI)

Chapter 21 - Macroeconomic Measurement: Environmental and Social Dimensions

Active Review Questions

_____.

Fill in the Blank

- 1. A measure of welfare based on survey questions asking people about their own degree of life satisfaction is called ______.
- 2. Additional or parallel accounting systems that provide measures of social and environmental factors in physical terms, without necessarily including monetary valuation, are called
- 3. A town is spending money to raise their dikes and strengthen their levees in order to prevent the neighboring river from flooding the town. Such spending would be considered to be _
- 4. A measure of well-being expressed in monetary terms that has been transformed from the Index of Sustainable Economic Welfare (ISEW) is the _____.
- 5. The index of well-being developed by the UNDP in 1990 that combines measures of health, education, and income is called the _____.
- Suppose a policy-maker estimates the value of household production by the expenditure it would take to pay someone else to do the same job. He or she would be using the ______ cost approach.
- 8. The absorption and accumulation of mercury into the food chain would be an example of the ______ function of the environment.
- 9. The measure of national production that subtracts both the depreciation of manufactured capital and the depreciation of natural capital is called______
- 10. Suppose a policy-maker estimates the value of a forested hillside in preventing floods by the expenditure that would be needed to repair flood damage in the neighboring town. He or she would be using the ______ cost approach.

True or False

- 11. Satellite accounts are a helpful way of measuring the value of changes in a country's environmental resources.
- 12. Average subjective well-being grows as rapidly as GDP per capita.
- 13. The Genuine Progress Indicator and the Gross Domestic Product both exhibit strong upward trends in the United States for the period 1950-2004.
- 14. The failure to subtract the lost household production as more women entered the paid labor force over the last century means that the GDP growth over this period of time is overstated.
- 15. The first estimates of the value of household services in the U.S. were produced more than 80 years ago.
- 16. Water filtration provided by wetlands is an example of a sink function of the environment.

Short Answer

- 17. Identify and describe five critiques of GDP presented in the chapter.
- 18. How does the GPI adjust for increasing U.S. income inequality?
- 19. Identify the categories that are added in, and those that are subtracted for, when calculating the GPI.
- 20. What might account for the deviations of the HDI rankings from the GDP? Why might a country like Sri Lanka have a lower level of GDP per capita than Namibia, and yet have a higher HDI ranking than Namibia?
- 21. What are the three variables that are used to construct the Happy Planet Index?

- 22. What have been some justifications given for the historical exclusion of household production from the national accounts?
- 23. Is it easier or harder to incorporate household production into the national accounts, compared to incorporating environmental assets and services? Explain.
- 24. What measure has been developed in recent years that subtract for the depreciation of both manufactured capital and natural capital?
- 25. Why has it been difficult to produce a single estimate of an environmentally adjusted or "greened" GDP? What are the two approaches that can be used to put a value on environmental assets and services?

Problems

1. Suppose Country A (the Ukraine) built a nuclear power plant that had a large accident and led to the release of radioactive iodine that damaged the population's thyroids. It led to \$1million in health costs. Country B (Poland) administered potassium iodide pills to the population, to protect the population's thyroids in the case of an accident. The protection pills cost the country \$100,000. Country C (Germany) decided to ban the building of nuclear power plants. What is the value of the radioactivity-free air in Country C due to this ban of nuclear power plants:

a) measured in terms of the damage cost approach?

b) measured in terms of the maintenance cost approach?

2. According to the results of the 2005 U.S. time use survey, women spent an average of 2.3 hours per day on household activities such as housework, food preparation, yard work, or paying bills, while men spent 1.4 hours per day (when averaged over all responses). Suppose these findings reflect the hours spent in household production for a middle class professional couple, who can each make \$20 an hour in paid work. Suppose they can hire someone else to do these household activities for them for \$10 an hour. Estimate the daily value of these household production activities (assuming no one else in the household is contributing to household production) using:

a) the opportunity cost method

Chapter 21 – Macroeconomic Measurement: Environmental and Social Dimensions

b) the replacement cost method

3. Counting the GPI

Suppose the economists in the country Greenland have been counting the GPI and currently have estimated Personal Consumption Expenditures to be \$1,000. They still need to account for the following entries. Finish the task for them, identifying whether the entries would be added or subtracted (or simply excluded) when measuring the GPI.

		Added (+)	Subtracted (-)
National defense	\$100		
Spending on new bridges	\$25		
Net foreign borrowing	\$75		
Damage from crime	\$50		
Volunteer work in community centers	\$50		
Oil tanker accident	\$30		
Loss of wetlands	\$20		
Helping kids with homework	\$40		
Cooking of meals at home	\$30		
Cost of commuting	\$15		
Services of household washing machines	\$10		
You clean your own house	\$50		
Working overtime on Saturdays (in your paid job)	\$25		
Value of higher education	\$40		

Personal Consumption Expenditures = \$1,000

Column Totals:

Total GPI: _____

Self Test

- 1. According to the textbook, subjective well-being (SWB) tends to ...
 - a. increase as GDP per capita decreases.
 - b. increases as GDP per capita increases, but at a diminishing rate.
 - c. does not show any relationship with regard to GDP per capita.
 - d. increase as GDP per capita increases, and does so at an accelerating rate.
 - e. is better understood when contrasted with GDP rather than with GDP per capita.
- 2. Jane buys a package of cigarettes. While her purchase would show up in the national accounts as an increase in GDP, it is actually an example of
 - a. a purchase of a well-being reducing product
 - b. a defensive expenditure
 - c. loss of leisure
 - d. loss of human and social capital formation
 - e. unequal distribution
- 3. Nancy has cut back her paid work hours to part-time and spends some of her extra time participating in her local community peace and justice group which engages in important community-building activities. While her decision to reduce her paid labor activities would show up as a decrease in GDP, it may actually increase well-being because it is an example of
 - a. a well-being reducing product
 - b. a defensive expenditure
 - c. loss of leisure
 - d. a gain in human and social capital formation
 - e. a well-being reducing production method
- 4. Which one of the following items is *not* subtracted when calculating the GPI?
 - a. cost of crime
 - b. lost leisure time
 - c. environmental costs
 - d. net foreign borrowing
 - e. government spending on highways and streets
- 5. Which one of the following items is added in when calculating the GPI?
 - a. net foreign borrowing
 - b. consumer durable assets
 - c. most government spending on goods and services
 - d. the services of consumer durables
 - e. paid domestic services

- 6. When tracking the trends in real GDP per capita and real GPI per capita from 1950 to 2002, what are the findings?
 - a. Per capita GPI is lower than per capita GDP, and it has grown more slowly.
 - b. Per capita GPI is lower than per capita GDP, but it has grown more quickly.
 - c. Per capita GPI is higher than per capita GDP, and it has grown more quickly.
 - d. Per capita GPI is higher than per capita GDP, but it has grown more slowly.
 - e. Per capita GPI is about the same as per capita GDP, and they both have grown at about the same rate.
- 7. Which of the following is <u>not</u> accurate?
 - a. The Better Life Index includes nearly a dozen dimensions of well-being.
 - b. The Better Life Index is more ambitious than the Genuine Progress Indicator.
 - c. The Better Life Index was launched by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.
 - d. The Better Life Index includes life expectancy at birth, years of formal education, and real per-capita GDP.
 - e. All of these are accurate.
- 8. The HDI aggregates which three indicators in its index of well-being?
 - a. GDP, adult literacy and education, life expectancy.
 - b. GDP, income inequality, and access to medical care.
 - c. GDP per capita, adult literacy and education, income inequality.
 - d. GDP per capita, adult literacy and education, life expectancy.
 - e. GDP per capita, access to medical care, life expectancy.
- 9. Which of the following best reflects the trends found in the HDI rankings?
 - a. There is a strong correspondence between HDI and GDP per capita, as a high GDP per capita is always associated with a high HDI ranking, and vice versa
 - b. Although there is a rough correspondence between HDI and GDP per capita, some countries have low GDP per capita, yet high HDI rankings, and vice versa.
 - c. There is a weak correspondence between HDI and GDP per capita.
 - d. There is an inverse correspondence between HDI and GDP per capita, as countries with high GDP per capita have low HDI rankings, and vice versa.
 - e. There is no correspondence between HDI and GDP per capita.
- 10. Comparisons between GDP and HDI reveal that ...
 - a. GDP is a good measure of well-being
 - b. GDP has significant shortfalls as a measure of well-being
 - c. The HDI has significant shortfalls as a measure of well-being
 - d. The GDP is a better measure of well-being than is the HDI
 - e. Neither the GDP nor the HDI can serve as measures of well-being

- 11. Which of the following would *not* be an example of household production that is currently excluded from in GDP?
 - a. childcare
 - b. housecleaning
 - c. meal preparation
 - d. landscaping by a paid gardener
 - e. taking kids to afterschool activities
- 12. According to the most conservative estimates, what is the total value of household production in the U.S.?
 - a. about 5 10% of GDP
 - b. about 15 20% of GDP
 - c. about 25 35% of GDP
 - d. about 40 50% of GDP
 - e. about 100% of GDP
- 13. Approximately what percent of all U.S. workers were full time homemakers in the U.S. in 2000?
 - a. about 5%
 - b. about 16%
 - c. about 35%
 - d. about 40%
 - e. about 56%
- 14. Which of the following is used to measure (or estimate) the quantity of unpaid, non- market core sector production?
 - a. Satellite accounts
 - b. Time use surveys
 - c. Value added
 - d. The precautionary principle
 - e. The maintenance cost method
- 15. Which of the following best characterizes the shares of time women vs. men spent on the household production activities of housework, food preparation, yard work, or paying bills, when averaged over all responses, according to 2011 BLS survey?
 - a. Women and men spent an equal amount of time per day on household activities.
 - b. Women spent on average 2.2 hours per day, while men spent 1.4 hours per day.
 - c. Women spent on average 4.2 hours per day, while men spent 3.3 hours per day.
 - d. Women spent on average 1.5 hours per day, while men spent 0.5 hours per day.
 - e. Women did all the household activities, while men did none.

- 16. A lawyer decides to scale back her hours to part-time, in order to raise her small children and care for her elderly parents. She takes a cut in her annual salary of \$40,000, and lays off her nanny who she was paying \$25,000 per year. Her unpaid caring labor would be valued at _
 - ____, according to the _____ approach.
 - a. \$25,000, opportunity cost
 - b. \$40,000, replacement
 - c. \$40,000, damage cost
 - d. \$25,000, maintenance cost
 - e. \$25,000, replacement cost
- 17. Hiking on a beautiful mountain to enjoy nature is an example of what kind of function provided by the environment?
 - a. resource function
 - b. environmental service function
 - c. sink function
 - d. all of the above
 - e. none of the above
- 18. Which of the following is <u>not</u> an economic function of the natural world?
 - a. Environmental service functions
 - b. Capital functions
 - c. Sink functions
 - d. Resource functions
 - e. All of these are economic functions of the natural world.
- 19. Suppose Town A has a factory that spews out heavy pollution and causes \$2 million in health costs to the population. Town B also has such a factory, but requires it to invest \$50,000 in a new scrubber on its smokestack that cleans up most of its pollution. The value of the unpolluted air would be \$2 million according to the ...
 - a. maintenance cost approach.
 - b. damage cost approach.
 - c. replacement cost approach.
 - d. opportunity cost approach.
 - e. spending approach.
- 20. Suppose Town A does not chop down the forest on the hillside above it. Town B does chop down its forested hillside, and a flood results in \$1 million worth of damage to the town. Town C also chops down its forested hillside, but spends \$500,000 in raising and strengthening its dikes and levees to guard itself from flood-damage. The value of the forest's services to Town A would be approach according to the approach.
 - a. \$500,000, maintenance cost
 - b. \$500,000, damage cost
 - c. \$1 million, maintenance cost
 - d. \$1 million, replacement cost
 - e. \$1 million, opportunity cost

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. Subjective well-being
- 2. Satellite accounts
- 3. defensive expenditures
- 4. Genuine Progress Indicator (GPI)
- 5. Human Development Index (HDI)
- 6. Replacement
- 7. resource, environmental service, sink
- 8. sink
- 9. environmentally adjusted net domestic product (eaNDP)
- 10. damage
- 11. False. Satellite accounts only measure changes in the *quantities* of environmental resources, not changes in their monetary *values*.
- 12. False
- 13. False
- 14. True
- 15. True
- 16. False. It is an environmental service function.
- 17. The text identifies: household production, volunteer work, leisure, human & social capital formation, interactions with the natural world, defensive expenditures, products that reduce well-being, financial debt, and increases in inequality.
- 18. Starting with the category of Personal Consumption Expenditures, the GPI adjusts for increasing income inequality by dividing by a factor that reflects the growth in the Gini ratio since 1968.
- 19. The GPI adds in: unpaid housework and parenting, , higher education, volunteer work, the services of consumer durables, the services of highways and streets, and net capital investment. It subtracts: the cost of crime, lost leisure time, underemployment, commuting, automobile accidents, household pollution abatement, water pollution, air pollution, noise pollution, loss of wetlands, loss of farmland, loss of primary forests, resource depletion, carbon dioxide emissions damage, cost of ozone depletion, net foreign borrowing, and the cost of consumer durables.
- 20. The deviations between the HDI and GDP rankings might be due to what is being produced in the country (e.g. spending on weapons that are used in wars rather than spending on health and education), and the unequal distribution of goods and services within a country. A country like Sri Lanka might have better social infrastructure and less of a gap between rich and poor than does Namibia.
- 21. average life expectancy, average subjective well-being, and ecological footprint.
- 22. Some reasons have included: a. households are not producing economic goods; b.it's too difficult to distinguish household production from consumption; c. GDP measures just market production; d; including household production would make too big of a change in the accounts.
- 23. It is easier, as one can follow the existing procedures already used to impute a value for government production. It does not require the development of new techniques.
- 24. The environmentally adjusted Net Domestic Product (eaNDP).
- 25. Because there is more than one way to put a measure on the value of environmental services. The two approaches to measure environmental services are the damage cost approach and the maintenance cost approach.

Answers to Problems

- 1. The value of the unpolluted air would be
- a) \$1 million in terms of the damage cost approach
- b) \$100,000 in terms of the maintenance cost approach

2. The couple spends a total of 3.7 hours per day on household activities. The value of these household activities using

a) the opportunity cost method would be \$74 per day b) the

replacement cost method would be \$37 per day

3. Counting the GPI

Personal Consumption Expenditures = \$1,000

		Added (+)	Subtracted (-)
National defense	\$100	Neither added nor subtracted. Excluded.	
Spending on new bridges	\$25	+25	
Net foreign borrowing	\$75		-75
Damage from crime	\$50		-50
Volunteer work in community centers	\$50	+50	
Oil tanker accident	\$30		-30
Loss of wetlands	\$20		-20
Helping kids with homework	\$40	+40	
Cooking of meals at home	\$30	+30	
Cost of commuting	\$15		-15
Services of household washing machines	\$10	+10	
You clean your own house	\$50	+50	
Working overtime on Saturdays (in your paid job)	\$25		-25 (loss of leisure)
Value of higher education	\$40	+40	

Column Totals:

_+245 ____-215__

Total GPI: <u>\$1,030</u> (\$1,000 + 245 - 215 = \$1,030)

Chapter 21 – Macroeconomic Measurement: Environmental and Social Dimensions

Answers to Self-Test Questions

1. B

- 2. A
- 3. D
- 4. E 5. D
- 6. A
- 7. D
- 8. D
- 9. B

10. B

11. D 12. C

12. C 13. B

14. B

15. B

16. E

17. B

- 18. B
- 19. B
- 20. A

CHAPTER 22

THE STRUCTURE OF THE UNITED STATES ECONOMY

Principles of Economics In Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter will help you put macroeconomics in its "real world" context. The chapter will provide you with some basic economic literacy, such as understanding the different sectors in the U.S. economy, and the major industries within those sectors. It examines the historical trends within these sectors, providing an overview of the changing economic landscape of the U.S. economy. It also investigates several economic debates, such as the loss of manufacturing jobs, the role of financialization in our economy and the rising costs of health care.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, the student should be able to:

1. Explain what is meant by the primary, secondary, and tertiary sectors of an economy.

2. Describe the relative magnitude of these sectors in the United States, and how this has changed over time.

3. Describe some major characteristics of agriculture, energy, and other primary sector industries in the United States.

4. Describe some major characteristics of construction, textile manufacturing, and automobile manufacturing industries in the United States.

5. Discuss various explanations given for the decline in manufacturing employment in the United States.

6. Describe some major characteristics of service industries in the United States, especially health care, education, financial and insurance, and retail services.

Key Terms

output sectors primary sector secondary sector tertiary sector manufacturing productivity financial institution financial assets financialization

Chapter 22 – The Structure of the United States Economy

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

- 1. The harvesting of forest products would be a component of the ______ sector.
- 2. Whereas the extraction of oil would fall under the ______ sector, the refining of petroleum would fall under the ______ sector.
- 3. Utilities, such as electricity production, are a component of the ______ sector.
- 4. Marketing and retailing are a component of the ______ sector.
- 5. The tertiary sector is also called the ______ sector.
- 6. The sector that dominates the U.S. economy, comprising 75% of all output, is the ______ sector.
- 7. While the U.S. has less than _____ percent of the world's population, it uses about _____ percent of the world's energy.
- 8. By 2012, the U.S. imported _____ percent of its oil, most of it from the countries of _____, ____, and _____.
- 9. Stocks, bonds, and money mutual funds are examples of ______ assets.
- 10. The sector that dominates the U.S. economy, comprising 75% of all output, is the ______ sector.
- 11. Much of the non-monetized economic activity in the core sphere, if counted, would be part of the ______ sector.

True or False

11. The rudimentary processing of raw materials would fall under manufacturing in the secondary sector.

12. The products produced in the primary sector are generally sold to consumers in households.

13. The primary sector is no longer of great importance to the U.S. economy, given that it represents only about 3% of the U.S. private economy and employs only 1% of U.S. workers.

14. About 60% of the U.S. fishery stocks are being harvested at or over the maximum sustainable level.

15. The absolute number of manufacturing jobs peaked years ago in virtually all industrial countries.

Short Answer

16. Briefly define the primary, secondary, and tertiary sectors.

17. How have the shares of the U.S. private economy attributed to each of the three sectors in the U.S. changed over the last few decades of the 20^{th} century?

18. How have employment patterns in these three sectors changed since the 1960s?

19. What factor(s) explains the relative decline of the primary sector in the U.S.?

20. What are the current threats to agricultural productivity in the U.S.?

21. How does agriculture, an activity primarily in the primary sector, spill over into the secondary and tertiary sectors?

22. Where does the U.S. get its oil from (as of 2012)?

23. Why is the manufacturing sector in the U.S. losing jobs?

24. Critics of the service sector complain that service jobs pay poorly. Is this true?

25. (In Appendix) What are the four categories of the tertiary sector in the alternative categorization developed by the authors of the textbook? What kinds of activities are included in each?

26. (In Appendix) Why have services become such a significant part of the U.S. economy?

Problems

1. Suppose the table	below represents th	e simple econom	v of Peaceland.
1. Suppose the tuble	cere i represento un		, or reacciance.

Industry	Value Added (in millions of dollars)	Percent of GDP
Agriculture	21	5.3
Transportation	34	8.5
Trade	50	12.5
Health care and social assistance	21	5.3
Education	20	5
Construction	44	11.0
Arts and Recreation	11	2.8
Diplomacy & peacekeeping	80	20
Textile manufacturing	65	16.3
Waste management and environmental stewardship	54	13.5
Economy Total	400	100%

a. Determine the size of the primary sector (in terms of value added and percent of GDP).

- b. Determine the size of the secondary (in terms of value added and percent of GDP).
- c. Determine the size of the tertiary sector (in terms of value added and percent of GDP).
- 2. Suppose the simple economy of Peaceland, above, has decided to cut out some of the activities of the "middlemen" the people and organizations that are involved in moving products from the producer to the final consumer. They have set up Fair Trade initiatives and have established local farmers' markets, in order to encourage more of the value of the product to flow directly to the producer, rather than flowing into the pockets of the middlemen. Suppose the table below represents the simple economy of Peaceland after these changes.

Chapter 22 – The Structure of the United States Economy
Industry	Value Added (in millions of	Percent of GDP
	dollars)	
Agriculture	21	5.6
Transportation	25	6.7
Trade	30	8
Health care and social	21	5.6
assistance		
Education	24	6.4
Construction	44	11.7
Arts and Recreation	11	2.9
Diplomacy & peacekeeping	80	21.3
Textile manufacturing	65	17.3
Waste management and	54	14.4
environmental stewardship		
Economy Total	375	100%

Determine the size of the primary, secondary, and tertiary sectors, in terms of percent of GDP. How have the respective sizes changed compared to your answer in problem 1?

3. The oil (petroleum) industry plays an important role in our economy. Using the supply and demand model from Chapter 4, determine how each of the following events would affect the price of oil on the world market. Identify if the event would cause a shift in supply or a shift in demand (ceteris paribus), in which direction, and whether the equilibrium price of oil would increase or decrease.

- a. OPEC engages in an oil embargo in 1973
- b. Consumers in the U.S. and Europe start driving more fuel efficient cars in the late 1970s and early 1980s
- c. Saudi Arabia departs from the OPEC agreement and increases its supply of oil in the early 1980s
- d. Consumers in the U.S. start driving more fuel inefficient SUVs and light trucks with low gas mileage in the 1990s
- e. The economies of China and India grow more rapidly in the early 2000s and consumers buy and drive more cars
- f. Oil production in Iraq, one of the three countries with the largest reserves of oil, is disrupted after the U.S.-led war, invasion and occupation

Self Test

- 1. How large is the U.S. economy?
 - a. The largest in the world.
 - b. The second largest in the world, after China.
 - c. The third largest in the world, after China and India.
 - d. The fourth largest in the world, after China, India and Japan.
 - e. The fifth largest in the world, after China, India, Japan, and Germany.
- 2. Which of the following would be a primary sector activity?
 - a. Utilities
 - b. Construction
 - c. The selling of houses
 - d. A household growing food in their garden
 - e. A household whose members clean their house
- 3. Which of the following would *not* be an activity in the primary sector?
 - a. Agriculture
 - b. Commercial fishing
 - c. Mining
 - d. The timber industry
 - e. The food processing industry

4. Maria is a farmworker. Jose is a medical doctor. Robin is a construction worker. Which of them works in the secondary sector?

- a. Maria
- b. Jose
- c. Robin
- d. All of them do.
- e. None of them do.

5. Which of the following would *not* be an activity of the secondary sector?

- a. Automobile manufacturing
- b. Utilities
- c. Construction
- d. Food processing
- e. Transportation of goods to market

6. Sami works on an oil rig. Luis works at an oil refinery. Indira works as a gas station attendant. Which of them works in the tertiary sector?

- a. Sami
- b. Luis
- c. Indira
- d. All of them do
- e. None of them do

7. Which of the following would *not* be an activity of the tertiary sector?

- a. Cooking home-cooked meals
- b. Home construction and renovation
- c. Education
- d. Services provided by the Red Cross
- e. Firefighting services

8. Which of the following best characterizes the historical trends of the secondary sector and its share of the U.S. private economy?

- a. The share of the secondary sector continued to grow steadily throughout the 20th century.
- b. The share of the secondary sector started to decline in the early 1980s with the growth of globalization.
- c. The share of the secondary sector started to decline in the late 1960s.
- d. The share of the secondary sector started to decline in the Great Depression of the 1930s.
- e. None of the above.

9. Which of the following best captures how "value added" is distributed among the sectors?

- a. 3% in the primary sector, 64% in the secondary sector.
- b. 64% in the secondary sector, 17% in the tertiary sector.
- c. 64% in the primary sector, 17% in the tertiary sector.
- d. 3% in the primary sector, 64% in the tertiary sector.
- e. 64% in the primary sector, 17% in the secondary sector.

- 10. Which of the following is *not* one of the trends in agriculture in the U.S.?
 - a. The total farm population has declined.
 - b. The total number of farms has decreased.
 - c. The average farm size has decreased.
 - d. Output per acre has increased.
 - e. Output per worker has increased.
- 11. Which of the following is *not* one of the characteristics of agriculture in the U.S.?
 - a. Farms occupy about 42% of the land area in the U.S.
 - b. There are about 2 million farms in the U.S.
 - c. About 92% of the farms are small family farms.
 - d. Large corporate farms account for almost half of the value of agricultural output.
 - e. Almost all farm receipts come from selling crops.
- 12. Which of the following about energy in the U.S. is *false*?
 - a. As of 2012, the U.S. is the world's largest consumer of energy.
 - b. As of 2012, the U.S. is the world's largest producer of energy.
 - c. The U.S. has one of the highest per capita energy usage rates in the world.
 - d. The U.S. has one of the highest energy efficiency rates (energy used per dollar of GDP) in the world.
 - e. The U.S. is heavily dependent on carbon-based fossil fuels for its energy use.
- 13. Which of the following accurately describes energy consumption in the United States?
 - a. In percentage terms, natural gas is the biggest category of consumption.
 - b. In percentage terms, coal is the biggest category of consumption.
 - c. In percentage terms, nuclear power is the biggest category of consumption.
 - d. Over 80% of energy consumed in the U.S. comes from fossil fuels.
 - e. None of these are accurate.
- 14. "Fracking" is ...
 - a. a non-toxic technique used to boost oil and gas production using water.
 - b. a relatively new technology that has the potential to dramatically boost biomass production.
 - c. a cutting-edge technology under development in places like France to reduce their dependence on foreign oil.
 - d. only useful for extracting oil and gas deposits relatively close to the surface.
 - e. none of the above.

- 15. Which of the following regarding trends in manufacturing is *true*?
 - a. The value of manufacturing output has remained fairly constant since 1960.
 - b. Employment in manufacturing has declined by about 30% since 1980, employing about 10% of all workers today.
 - c. The number of workers in manufacturing declined from about 20 million in 1980 to about 14 million today.
 - d. All of the above
 - e. B and C only
- 16. Which of the following explanations for the decline in employment in U.S. manufacturing is *true*?
 - a. Americans are demanding fewer manufactured goods.
 - b. Americans are demanding more manufactured goods produced abroad.
 - c. Advances in productivity have enabled more output to be produced by fewer workers.
 - d. All of the above
 - e. B and C only
- 17. What factor helped boost employment in U.S. automobile manufacturing, after the employment decline in the 1970s?
 - a. Foreign producers have a cost disadvantage of shipping their products to the U.S.
 - b. The greater productivity of skilled workers enabled U.S. workers to compete against lower skilled low wage workers abroad.
 - c. Foreign companies increasingly located production facilities in the U.S.
 - d. Falling gas prices after the 1970s oil price shocks shifted demand back to larger U.S. made vehicles.
 - e. All of the above.
- 18. Which of the following about the service sector is *false*?
 - a. The average pay of service sector jobs is less than the average pay of manufacturing jobs.
 - b. Trade in services is expanding rapidly, and increased more rapidly than trade in goods between 1980 and 2011.
 - c. Service sector jobs are more homogenous than jobs in manufacturing.
 - d. The U.S. currently exports more services than it imports.
 - e. None of the above.
- 19. Which of the following services is a U.S. export?
 - a. A U.S. citizen uses the financial services of a bank in Switzerland.
 - b. A German tourist comes to Disneyland for summer entertainment.
 - c. An American student studies abroad at a British university.

d. An American obtains medical attention in Mexico for a lower price than attainable in the U.S.

e. None of the above.

- 20. Which of the following is <u>not</u> a financial asset as identified in the chapter?
 - a. Stocks
 - b. Bonds
 - c. Foreign currencies
 - d. Certificates of deposit
 - e. All of these are identified as financial assets in the chapter.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. primary
- 2. primary, secondary
- 3. secondary
- 4. tertiary
- 5. service
- 6. tertiary
- 7. five, twenty-five
- 8. 40, Canada, Saudi Arabia, and Mexico.
- 9. financial
- 10. tertiary
- 11. False. It would fall under the primary sector.
- 12. False. They are generally sold as inputs to manufacturers.
- 13. False. The primary sector still plays an important role in the economy.
- 14. True.
- 15. True.
- 16. The primary sector involves the extraction and simple processing of raw materials which are sold as inputs into the production process. The secondary sector transforms these inputs into final products to consumers. The tertiary sector involves the provision of services, rather than tangible goods.
- 17. While the tertiary sector's share of the private economy has grown over the last decades of the 20th century, both the primary and secondary sectors have declined.
- 18. Since the 1960s, employment in the secondary sector started to decline, as employment in the primary sector continued its decline. Employment in the tertiary sector increased.
- 19. Primarily it has been due to technological improvements, which has allowed the products of the primary sector to be obtained with fewer workers.
- 20. The threats include: the depletion of groundwater supplies, and soil depletion.
- 21. Much of the processing of food is a manufacturing activity in the secondary sector. The marketing, retailing, and provisioning of food in restaurants are service sector activities in the tertiary sector.
- 22. As of 2012, the U.S. imports about 60% of its oil from: Canada, Saudi Arabia, Mexico, Venezuela, and Russia.
- 23. The U.S. manufacturing sector is losing jobs for two reasons: manufactured products can be produced more cheaply abroad, and productivity advances (automation) are reducing the overall employment in manufacturing.
- 24. Yes, on average the pay of service sector jobs are lower than manufacturing, for instance. However, some service sector workers (such as doctors and lawyers) are paid very well.
- 25. (In Appendix) The four categories are: ownership transactions (e.g. homeownership and activities involved in ownership transfers such as: transportation, warehousing, wholesale and retail trade, and real-estate rental and leasing) managing the system (information, finance and insurance, and professional, scientific, and technical services, etc.), private social services (education, health care, and social services), and entertainment (which includes accommodation and food services).

26. (In Appendix) As our economy has become so much more complex, the service sector has grown to organize and manage this huge complex system, e.g. making connections between buyers and sellers, collect and processing information, etc.

Answers to Problems

1.

a. For the Primary sector:

Industry	Value Added (in millions of	Percent of GDP	
	dollars)		
Agriculture	21	5.3	
Primary Sector Total	21	5.3%	

b. For the Secondary sector:

Industry	Value Added (in millions of	Percent of GDP
	dollars)	
Construction	44	11.0
Textile manufacturing	65	16.3
Secondary Sector Total	109	27.3%

c. For the Tertiary sector:

Industry	Value Added (in millions of	Percent of GDP
	dollars)	
Transportation	34	8.5
Trade	50	12.5
Health care and social	21	5.3
assistance		
Education	20	5
Arts and Recreation	11	2.8
Diplomacy & peacekeeping	80	20
Waste management and	54	13.5
environmental stewardship		
Tertiary Sector Total	270	67.6%

2. Now the primary sector is 5.6% of GDP, the secondary sector is 29%, and the tertiary sector is 64.5%. The tertiary sector has declined while the primary and secondary sectors have increased in size (as percent of GDP).

3.

- a. Supply shifts left; the oil price rises.
- b. Demand shifts left; the oil price falls.
- c. Supply shifts right; the oil price falls.
- d. Demand shifts right; the oil price rises.
- e. Demand shifts right; the oil price rises.
- f. Supply shifts left; the oil price rises.

Chapter 22 – The Structure of the United States Economy

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	А	11. E
2.	D	12. D
3.	E	13. D
4.	С	14. E
5.	E	15. D
6.	С	16. E
7.	В	17. E
8.	С	18. C
9.	D	19. B
10.	С	20. E

Chapter 23 Employment and Unemployment

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter introduces you to standard macro labor topics such the definition of the unemployment rate, the different types of unemployment, and theories of the causes of unemployment. You will learn about labor market institutions and aggregate demand issues. the final section, you will be introduced to longer term issues such as productivity, technological change, and the role of natural resources on wages.

After reading and reviewing this chapter, the student should be able to:

- 1. Explain how employment and unemployment are officially measured.
- 2. Explain why some analysts prefer measures of labor force utilization that differ from the official unemployment rate.
- 3. Understand economists' notions of frictional, structural, and cyclical unemployment.
- 4. Describe the classical theory of unemployment.
- 5. Describe theories of labor market imperfections.
- 6. Describe a variety of factors that influence labor productivity.
- 7. Describe the role that natural resources play in the determination of wages.
- 8. Explain how economic mobility in the U.S. has evolved over time and why it matters.

Key Terms

Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) employed person (BLS household survey definition) unemployed person (BLS definition) labor force (BLS definition) "not in the labor force" (BLS definition) unemployment rate marginally attached workers discouraged workers underemployment labor force participation rate frictional unemployment structural unemployment cyclical unemployment recession "sticky wage" theories efficiency wage theory labor productivity wage-productivity gap technological unemployment skill-biased technical change aggregate demand

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. The U.S. agency that collects data on employment and unemployment is the _____.

2. Joe performed 15 hours of unpaid work on his family farm. He would be considered to be an ______ person, according to the BLS.

3. Marwan lost his job as an airline mechanic, and has been sending out his resume to other potential employers. He would be willing to start working in a new job immediately. Bill would be counted as an ______, according to the BLS.

4. Rachael says she wants to work and is available for work. She has recently looked for work but is currently not doing so. The BLS would call Rachael a ______worker. If she gives as her reason that she is no longer looking for work because there are no jobs for her, she would be considered a ______worker.

5. The unemployment that arises due to transitions between jobs is called _______ unemployment, whereas the unemployment that arises due to skills mismatches or geographic mismatches is called _______ unemployment.

6. The theories developed by Keynesian-oriented economists explaining why wages may remain above equilibrium even when there's a surplus of labor are called ______ theories.

7. People working at jobs that underutilize their abilities, as well as those who work fewer hours than they wish to, are said to be ______.

8. Paying your workers higher than the market wage rate in order to improve productivity is an example of ______ theory.

9. ______ is unemployment due to macroeconomic fluctuations.

10. The market value of the output that results from a given amount of labor is known as

True or False

11. The BLS's household survey and employer survey always get the same precise measure of the unemployment rate.

12. The unemployment rate is the percentage of the population that does not have paid employment, but is immediately available and actively looking for work.

13. Almost all of the people who are unemployed are so because they have involuntarily lost their jobs.

14. Structural unemployment arises because people's skills, experience, education, or location do not match what employers need.

15. The peak level of unemployment following the 1981-1982 recession was higher than the peak level of unemployment following the Great Recession of 2007-2009.

Short Answer

16. Why is high unemployment considered a bad thing?

17. Describe the two surveys the BLS uses to gather unemployment data.

18. How does the BLS classify people who are "not in the labor force," and what people are often in this category?

19. Why is it often said that the official unemployment rate tends to underestimate the true extent of unemployment in the economy?

20. What are the three major types of unemployment? Which of these three types of unemployment tends to be spread broadly throughout the entire economy, as occurs as a result of a drop-off in aggregate demand?

21. What is the classical model's explanation for involuntary unemployment?

22. Identify two theories that explain why wages might be "sticky" at a higher than market equilibrium level.

23. Describe Keynes's theory of aggregate demand, as it relates to wage levels and employment. Did Keynes believe that unemployment is caused by "sticky wages"?

24. The chapter describes two very different consequences for labor markets as natural resources become scarcer and/or increasingly expensive to extract. Explain these in detail.

Problems

- 1. The U.S. labor force as of May 2008 was 154.5 million. There were 146 million employed, and 8.5 million unemployed. There were about 2.18 million in prison.
 - a. Calculate the official unemployment rate.
 - b. If those 2.18 million people were not in prison, but were in the labor force and unemployed, calculate what the unemployment rate would be.

2. Assume the labor market is represented by the graphs below. Illustrate the following scenarios, showing the shift in supply or demand for labor, ceteris paribus. On your graph, identify the new wage, quantities of labor supplied and demanded, and any unemployment that exists. Note: This question draws on more than the graphs actually shown in Chapter 22. You will need to draw on some concepts from Chapter 19 (Supply and Demand).





b. As the economy goes into recession, the demand for labor falls. Illustrate according to the Classical-Keynesian synthesis with sticky wages.



Self Test

- 1. Which of the following is a problem associated with high unemployment?
 - a. underutilization of national resources
 - b. loss of income
 - c. depression, suicide, and domestic violence
 - d. social unrest and loss of social cohesion
 - e. all of the above
- 2. The labor force participation rate is
 - a. the number of people in the labor force divided by the population
 - b. the number of people in the labor force divided by the civilian, noninstitutionalized age and over population
 - c. the number of people in the noninstitutionalized age 16 and over population divided by the labor force.
 - d. the number of unemployed divided by the labor force
 - e. the number of unemployed divided by the civilian, noninstitutionalized age 16 and over population

- 3. To be considered employed by the BLS, you need to
 - a. have worked for pay or profit at least 10 hours per week.
 - b. have worked for pay or profit at least 10 hours per week, or unpaid in a family-run business for at least 15 hours a week.
 - c. have worked for pay or profit for at least one hour per week.
 - d. have worked for pay or profit for at least one hour per week, or unpaid in a family-run business for at least 15 hours a week.
 - e. be registered at an employment agency.
- 4. Nabiha is currently not employed, but it thinking about getting a job and is browsing through the want ads to see what kinds of jobs are available. The BLS would consider Nabiha to be:
 - a. unemployed
 - b. in the labor force
 - c. not in the labor force
 - d. a discouraged worker
 - e. none of the above
- 5. Rebecca lost her real estate agent job after the housing bubble burst, and after several months of an unsuccessful job search, she has stopped looking and entered a job retraining program to become a nurse. The BLS would currently count Rebecca as:
 - a. employed
 - b. unemployed
 - c. in the labor force
 - d. not in the labor force
 - e. seasonally unemployed
- 6. Assume a very small economy comprised of the following people, all of whom are civilians, 16 years and older. Amir is happily employed. Bert does not have work, but is actively sending out his resume to employers. Miguel has not had work for quite a while, and occasionally flips through job ads to see what kinds of jobs are available. Marlena has just graduated from college and is starting her job search. Marijka has left her job to care for her newborn child. The labor force participation rate in this economy would be:
 - a. 20%
 - b. 40%
 - c. 60%
 - d. 80%
 - e. 100%

- 7. Suppose the population is 300 million. There are 146 million employed, and 7.2 million unemployed. Then the unemployment rate is:
 - a. 2.4%
 - b. 4.7%
 - c. 4.9%
 - d. 5.3%
 - e. There's insufficient data to determine the unemployment rate.
- 8. Suppose the population is 300 million. There are 146 million employed, and 7.2 million unemployed. Suppose that 1 million of the 7.2 million unemployed become so discouraged that they drop out of the labor force. The unemployment rate is:
 - a. 2.1%
 - b. 2.4%
 - c. 4.1%
 - d. 4.7%
 - e. There's insufficient data to determine the unemployment rate.
- 9. Which of the following groups has *not* historically and consistently experienced unemployment rates significantly higher than the average worker?
 - a. African Americans
 - b. Hispanics and Latinos
 - c. Teenagers
 - d. People with less than a high school diploma
 - e. Women
- 10. Fernando lost his job as a computer programmer during the last recession, and could only find part-time work for a couple hours a week at lower pay as a grocery store cashier. Fernando is:
 - a. unemployed
 - b. underemployed
 - c. a discouraged worker
 - d. not in the labor force
 - e. a marginally attached worker
- 11. Khaled used to work as an autoworker, and due to the decline of the U.S. auto industry, is now unemployed and thinking about retraining as a bicycle assembler. What type of unemployment is he experiencing?
 - a. frictional unemployment
 - b. structural unemployment
 - c. cyclical unemployment
 - d. natural unemployment
 - e. seasonal unemployment

- 12. Prasad lost his job during the last recession. What type of unemployment is he experiencing?
 - a. frictional unemployment
 - b. structural unemployment
 - c. cyclical unemployment
 - d. natural unemployment
 - e. seasonal unemployment
- 13. After raising two children, Mona has started looking for a job and sent out a few job applications. What type of unemployment is she experiencing?
 - a. frictional unemployment
 - b. structural unemployment
 - c. cyclical unemployment
 - d. natural unemployment
 - e. Mona would not be counted as unemployed as she is not in the labor force.
- 14. Kimberly has finally had enough of her supervisor's incompetence. She just left her job feeling confident that she will have little difficulty finding another paid position using her skills which are in great demand right now. What type of unemployment is she experiencing?
 - a. frictional unemployment
 - b. structural unemployment
 - c. cyclical unemployment
 - d. natural unemployment
 - e. seasonal unemployment
- 15. Jolly works as a department store Santa Claus. As Christmas day comes to a close he finds himself out of work yet again. What type of unemployment is he experiencing?
 - a. frictional unemployment
 - b. structural unemployment
 - c. cyclical unemployment
 - d. natural unemployment
 - e. seasonal unemployment
- 16. According to the classical model of smoothly functioning labor markets, if the demand for labor falls, for instance due to a drop in aggregate demand,
 - a. wages will fall and labor markets will return to full employment equilibrium, eliminating the surplus of labor.
 - b. wages will remain unchanged, leading to the persistence of unemployment.
 - c. wages will remain unchanged, and the supply of labor will drop and thereby eliminate the surplus of labor (unemployment).
 - d. wages and the quantity of labor will remain unchanged.
 - e. none of the above.

Chapter 23 – Employment and Unemployment

- 17. Which of the following have been proposed as explanations for sticky wages?
 - a. psychological resistance to wage cuts
 - b. minimum wages and long term contracts
 - c. efficiency wages
 - d. barriers by insiders
 - e. all of the above
- 18. Bob the boss is paying his workers a bit higher than the market going wage, because he wants them to put in more effort on the job, and to reduce employee turnover. His actions would be an example of which labor market theory?
 - a. low-turnover theory
 - b. efficiency wage theory
 - c. classical theory
 - d. unemployment theory
 - e. none of the above
- 19. Labor productivity refers to ...
 - a. the market value of the output that results from a given amount of labor.
 - b. the purchasing power of inflation-adjusted wages.
 - c. the ratio of changes in labor inputs divided by changes in output.
 - d. All of the above
 - e. None of the above
- 20. Which of the following is not an element of the Keynesian critique of the classical model?
 - a. unemployment is NOT due to wages being "too high."
 - b. faith in market forces will be rewarded with a tendency towards full employment.
 - c. an emphasis on aggregate demand is important for macroeconomic analysis.
 - d. government policies can be an effective response to economic downturns.
 - e. all of these are elements of the Keynesian critique of the classical model.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS)
- 2. employed
- 3. unemployed
- 4. marginally attached, discouraged
- 5. frictional, structural
- 6. sticky wage
- 7. underemployed
- 8. efficiency wage
- 9. cyclical unemployment
- 10. labor productivity
- 11. False. The unemployment rate figures from the two surveys are sometimes different from each other and may point to diverging trends in unemployment.
- 12. False. It is not the percentage of the population, but the percentage of the *labor force* who do not have paid jobs but are immediately available and actively looking for work.
- 13. False. Only on average about half of the unemployed have involuntarily lost their jobs. Others have voluntarily quit, or are just entering the labor force, or re-entering it.
- 14. True.
- 15. True.
- 16. High unemployment means that a nation's resources are being underutilized. It also poses great economic, psychological, and social costs on unemployed individuals, as well as their families and their communities. It is associated with higher rates of depression, suicide, domestic violence, and lack of social cohesion.
- 17. The household survey questions 60,000 households on a monthly basis, asking whether the individual household members are working or not, and if not, if they are looking for work. The employer survey collects employment data from 400,000 employers.
- 18. If an individual surveyed (that is, who is age 16 or over and not institutionalized) is neither employed or unemployed, that individual is considered "not in the labor force" according to the BLS. Often people in this category are in school, retired, disabled, or taking care of people in their households and communities.
- 19. Because discouraged workers and underemployed workers (involuntary part-time or workers not making use of their skills) are not counted among the unemployed in the official unemployment statistic.
- 20. Frictional, structural, and cyclical unemployment. Cyclical unemployment is broadly spread through an economy during a downturn.
- 21. According to the classical model, involuntary unemployment only arises when there is something impeding market forces, like a minimum wage law, public safety net policies, regulations on business, or union activity.

- 22. Insider-outsider theory, and efficiency wage theory.
- 23. For Keynes, the problem with a drop in the demand for labor was not that wages would get stuck at a rate too high and fail to drop to a lower equilibrium rate, but that a drop in the wage would make the unemployment problem even worse. As workers experienced lower wages, they would cut back on spending, which lead to a drop in aggregate demand and output.
- 24. On the one hand, as natural resources become more expensive producers are likely to seek substitute inputs and that tendency is likely to put upward pressure on wages as the demand for labor increases. On the other hand, rising resource costs could generate macro-level supply shocks that could have negative effects on labor markets and put downward pressure on wages.

Answers to Problems



The equilibrium wage drops to W_2 . The new quantity supplied and quantity demanded are equal, at L_2 . There is an equilibrium situation, with no unemployment.



The wage, being "sticky," stays at W*, its original level. The quantity of labor demanded drops to L_D , while the quantity of labor supplied remains at L_S . There is unemployment, as shown by the shaded difference between L_S and L_D on the graph.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1. E	11. B
2. B	12. C
3. D	13. A
4. C	14. A
5. D	15. E
6. C	16. A
7. B	17. E
8. C	18. B
9. E	19. B
10. B	20. A

CHAPTER 24

AGGREGATE DEMAND AND ECONOMIC FLUCTUATIONS

Principles of Economics In Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter first introduces the analysis of business cycles, and introduces you to the two stylized facts of the business cycle. The chapter then presents the Classical theory of savings-investment balance through the market for loanable funds. Next, the Keynesian aggregate demand analysis in the form of the traditional "Keynesian Cross" diagram is developed. You will learn what happens when there's an unexpected fall in spending, and the role of the multiplier in moving to a new equilibrium.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Describe how unemployment and inflation are thought to normally behave over the business cycle.
- 2. Model consumption and investment, the components of aggregate demand in the simple model.
- 3. Describe the problem that "leakages" present for maintaining aggregate demand, and the classical and Keynesian approaches to leakages.
- 4. Understand how the equilibrium levels of income, consumption, investment, and savings are determined in the Keynesian model, as presented in equations and graphs.
- 5. Explain how, in the Keynesian model, the macroeconomy can equilibrate at a less-than-full-employment output level.
- 6. Describe the workings of "the multiplier," in words and equations.

Key Terms

Okun's "law" "full-employment output" (*Y**) aggregate demand (*AD*) behavioral equation marginal propensity to consume marginal propensity to save

Active Review Questions

Fill in the Blank

1. The macroeconomic goal that involves keeping the rate of unemployment and inflation at acceptable levels over the business cycle is the goal of ______

2. The ______ economists believe that aggregate demand needs active guidance, whereas the ______ economists believe that aggregate demand can take care of itself.

3. The recurrent fluctuations in the level of national production is called the ______.

4. When economic activity declines, usually measured by a fall of real GDP for two consecutive quarters, the economy is said to be in a _____.

5. The equation that expresses the inverse relationship between the unemployment rate and the rapid growth of real GDP is known as _____.

6. The level of output that occurs when the economy is not suffering from an unemployment problem (that is, when any unemployment that exists is just transitory), is called ______ output.

7. In the traditional macro model (with no government or foreign sector), what households and firms intend to spend on consumption and investment is called ______.

8. The equation $AD = C + I_I$ is a(n) ______, because it reflects a theory about the behavior of one or more economic agents or sectors. The equation Y = C + I is a(n) ______, because it represents the actual level of aggregate spending that in fact occurs.

9. In the Keynesian consumption function, C = C + mpc Y, C represents _____, the *mpc* is the _____, and Y represents _____.

10. The ______ is the portion of every dollar of aggregate income that is saved, and can be expressed as $\Delta S / \Delta Y$.

11. The formula *l*/(*l-mpc*) is the formula for the "income/spending _____" in a simple closed economy with no government.

True or False

12. The two "stylized facts" of the business cycle are always corroborated by the historical evidence.

13. According to Okun's Law, as originally formulated in the early 1960s, a 1% drop in the unemployment rate is associated with an approximately 3% increase in real GDP.

14. Y = AD only when actual investment equals intended investment.

15. In a situation with insufficient aggregate demand, $C + I_I < C + I$

16. According to the classical economists, a sudden fall in investment spending would cause a fall in the interest rate, and the lower interest rate would then stimulate investment spending again and return it to its original level.

Short Answer

17. Explain the two "stylized facts" of the business cycle.

18. What was the response to the Great Depression of economists trained in the classical school?

19. Explain the difference between the behavioral equation $AD = C + I_I$, and the accounting identity Y = C + I (in a simplified economy with no government or foreign sector).

20. Given the following Figure below (Figure 24.8 in your textbook), explain what the classical school predicts will happen when there is a sudden drop in intended investment spending.



Chapter 24 – Aggregate Demand and Economic Fluctuations

21. What are the determinants of investment spending in the Keynesian model, and which factor is plays the most important role (especially in a recession)?

22. In the Keynesian model, what happens to investment and inventories when there is insufficient aggregate demand?



23. In the figure below:

- a. What is this diagram called?
- b. What does the 45 degree line represent?
- c. At an income level of 800, what is the level of spending? Is there any unintended investment? If so, what will be the response of producers?

24. In the figure in the above question, if 800 represents full employment output, would the equilibrium where income = 400 be desirable? Is there unemployment at this equilibrium? And according to Keynes, would there be forces automatically moving the economy back to the full employment output level?

25. Explain what is meant by "the multiplier," and describe it in words.



26. (In appendix): What are the basic steps to deriving the multiplier algebraically?

source: www.bea.gov

Identify approximately what years the economy went into a recession.

2. Use the graph below to answer the following questions:



a. Label the phases of the "stylized" business cycle graph.

A: B: C:

D:

b. What does Y* refer to?

3. Use the table below (for a simple economy with no foreign sector or government) to answer the questions that follow.

(1) Income (Y)	(2) Consumption (<i>C</i>)	(3) Intended Investment (I ₁)	(4) Aggregate Demand $AD = C + I_I$ = column (2) + column (3)
0	30	(a)	50
300	300	20	(b)
400	(c)	20	410
500	480	20	500
600	(d)	20	(e)

Fill in the missing numbers in the spaces marked (a)-(c).

Determine the consumption function, and use the result to fill in the remaining missing numbers (d)-(e).

(f) Determine the equilibrium output level.

4. Use the Keynesian cross diagram, and illustrate how the *AD* would shift in each scenario. Indicate whether the economy would end up at a higher or lower equilibrium output.

a. Households experience a decline in wealth as the value of housing drops when the housing bubble bursts.

b. The nation's leaders tell consumers it is their patriotic duty to save the economy by consuming more, and consumers do so

c. The same national leaders pass policies favoring the wealthy, which leads to a more unequal distribution of income.

5.

a. Assume a simple, closed economy with no government. The marginal propensity to consume (mpc) = 0.8. Assume that firms expect the future sales and profits to fall, and they suddenly cut back (unintended) investment spending (I_I) by 50 million. By how much will output eventually fall?

b. Now assume the same as above, except that now the mpc = 0.9. How much will output fall when unintended investment spending drops by 50 million?

Self Test

1. Keeping the economy balanced with acceptable levels of unemployment and inflation is the key aspect of the goal of:

- a. growth in living standards
- b. stabilization
- c. sustainability
- d. trade expansion
- e. equal income distribution
- 2. Two stylized facts of the business cycle are that:

a. during an economic contraction, unemployment falls and inflation rises, while during an expansion, unemployment rises and inflation falls.
b. during an economic contraction, unemployment rises and inflation falls, while during an expansion, unemployment falls and inflation rises.
c. during an economic contraction, both unemployment and inflation fall, while during an expansion, both unemployment and inflation rise.
d. during an economic contraction, both unemployment and inflation rise, while during an expansion, both unemployment and inflation rise.
e. none of the above

Refer to the Figure below for the next two questions.



3. When is inflation and unemployment most likely to be a problem?

a. Inflation and unemployment will be a problem in the grey area representing the range of full employment output.

b. Inflation will be a problem during the peak of an expansion, and unemployment will be a problem during the trough of the contraction.c. Inflation will be a problem during the trough of the contraction, and

unemployment will be a problem during the peak of the expansion.

d. Inflation will be a problem during both the peak and the trough of the business cycle.

e. Unemployment will be a problem during both the peak and trough of the business cycle.

4. What is the goal of stabilization policy?

a. To keep the economy as close to the peak as possible, where unemployment remains very low.

b. To keep the economy as close to the trough as possible, where inflation remains low.

c. To keep the economy in the grey area, to avoid the threats of both excessive unemployment and inflation.

- d. To enable the economy to move freely from peak to trough.
- e. None of the above.

5. Which of the following best describes the meaning of aggregate demand in the traditional macro model (with no government and a closed economy)?

a. The amount firms and households intend to spend on consumption and investment.

b. The actual level of spending done in the economy by firms and households on consumption and investment.

c. The summing up of all the spending on goods and services in the economy by firms and households.

d. The average level of demand for all goods and services in the economy by firms and households.

e. The average level of spending on all goods and services in the economy by firms and households.

6. According to the simplified macro model (with no government and no foreign sector), which of the following characterizes an economy in equilibrium?

a. When leakages = injections

b. When saving (S) = intended investment (*II*)

c. When Y = AD

d. When actual consumption and investment spending equals the intended consumption and investment spending.

e. All of the above

7. In the classical model:

a. flexible markets will keep the economy at a full-employment level of spending and output.

b. both households' saving activity and firms' investment activity are quite sensitive to changes in the interest rate.

c. adjustments in the interest rates quickly correct any imbalances between saving and investment.

d. a sudden fall in investment spending would cause a fall in the interest rate, which would dampen saving and stimulate consumption, quickly returning the economy to full employment.

e. all of the above.

8. Which of the following can describe the meaning of autonomous consumption?

a. The part of consumption that is not related to income.

b. That which, when it changes, shifts the consumption schedule up or down.

c. A minimum level of income that people feel required to spend for survival.

d. The amount of consumption spending people will undertake no matter what their current incomes are, reflecting their long-term plans, their commitments and habits, and their place in the community.

e. All of the above.

9. The marginal propensity to consume (*mpc*):

a. stands for the portion of every additional dollar of aggregate income that goes to consumption spending.
b. is equal to the change in consumption (*C*) divided by the change in aggregate income (*Y*).
c. is equal to 1 – mps.
d. theoretically should be less than 1
e. all of the above.



10. In the figure above, what is the level of autonomous consumption?

- a. 0
- b. 20
- c. 100
- d. 340
- e. 400

11. In the figure above, when income = 400, what is the level of saving?

- a. 400
- b. 340
- c. 60
- d. 20
- e. 0

12. Which of the following factors will *not* cause a shift in the consumption function (or schedule)?

- a. Wealth
- b. Consumer confidence
- c. Cultural attitudes toward spending and saving
- d. A change in income
- e. Changes in the distribution of income
- 13. In the Keynesian model:
 - a. Households only save and lend, and do not borrow.
 - b. Consumption spending is more sensitive to the interest rate than to income.
 - c. Investment spending, especially in a recession, is highly sensitive to the interest rate.
 - d. Investment spending is highly sensitive to investors' confidence and

expectations of future sales and profits (or "animal spirits").

e. All of the above

14. Which of the following will not cause a shift in the investment function (or schedule) in the Keynesian model?

- a. A change in investors' confidence and expectations of the future
- b. A change in the interest rate
- c. A change in household disposable income
- d. A change in prices of investment goods
- e. A change in the willingness of lenders to lend

15. If aggregate demand falls below aggregate output (AD < Y), according to the Keynesian model, what happens to unintended inventories?

- a. There is a depletion of unintended inventories.
- b. There is an accumulation of unintended inventories.
- c. Unintended inventories remain unchanged.
- d. Unintended inventories fall to zero (0).
- e. None of the above.

16. Unlike the Classical economists, Keynes thought that after a sudden fall in investment spending:

a. the economy would quickly return to full-employment equilibrium.

b. the economy could contract by even more than the initial fall in spending, and get stuck there.

c. the market mechanism would automatically pull an economy out of a recession.

d. a rise in consumption spending would counteract the fall in investment spending, keeping the economy at full employment.

e. None of the above.

Chapter 24 – Aggregate Demand and Economic Fluctuations

17. Which of the following expresses the value of the income/spending multiplier (in a simple closed economy with no government)?

- a. 1/mpc
- b. *1/(1+mpc)*
- c. 1/(1-mpc)
- d. *1+mpc*
- e. *1-mpc*

18. Assume a simple, closed economy with no government. The marginal propensity to consume (mpc) = 0.75. Then the value of the multiplier is:

a. 1.34 b. 0.57 c. 4 d. 1.75 e. 0.25

19. Which of the following best describes the relationship between the *mpc* and the multiplier?

- a. The higher the *mpc*, the higher the multiplier.
- b. The higher the *mpc*, the lower the multiplier.
- c. The lower the *mpc*, the higher the multiplier.
- d. There is no relationship between the mpc and the multiplier.

e. There is a one to one relationship between the mpc and the multiplier – the multiplier will increase by the same amount as the increase in the mpc.

20. Assume a simple, closed economy with no government. The marginal propensity to consume (mpc) = 0.8. Assume there's a sudden drop in investment spending by 100 million. By how much will output eventually fall?

- a. 20 million
- b. 100 million
- c. 125 million
- d. 500 million
- e. None of the above.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. stabilization
- 2. Keynesian, classical
- 3. business cycle
- 4. recession
- 5. Okun's "Law"
- 6. full employment output
- 7. aggregate demand
- 8. behavioral equation, accounting identity
- 9. autonomous consumption, the marginal propensity to consume, aggregate income.
- 10. the marginal propensity to save
- 11. multiplier
- 12. False. The two stylized facts are not always true. There are periods when the economy has gone into recession and the inflation rate has increased. And there are periods when the economy has gone into an expansion, and the inflation rate has not increased.
- 13. True.
- 14. True.
- 15. True
- 16. False. The lower interest rate would primarily dampen saving and stimulate consumption spending, and the economy would return to equilibrium with a higher composition of consumption spending and less investment spending than before.
- 17. As GDP falls during a contraction, unemployment rises because producers are producing less goods and services and need fewer workers. And during an expansion, producers need more workers as they increase production, so the unemployment rate falls (stylized fact #1). As producers increase their production, however, there's more competition for the limited supply of workers and other inputs, which bids up wages and prices and results in an increase in the rate of inflation. Whereas during an economic contraction, there's less pressure on wages and prices and the rate of inflation slows down or becomes negative (stylized fact #2).
- 18. Classical economists thought that the economy would recover by itself, so there was no need for the government to intervene.
- 19. The behavioral equation $AD = C + I_I$ expresses the spending intentions by firms and households. They may not actually spend the amount that they intended to. The accounting identity Y = C + I expresses the actually spending that has occurred (which can be tallied up in the national accounts and is theoretically equal to GDP at least in the simplified economy with no government or foreign sector).
- 20. A sudden fall in investment spending would cause a fall in the interest rate, which would dampen saving and stimulate consumption, quickly returning the economy to full employment. The full employment level will now have somewhat more consumption spending and less investment spending.
- 21. The determinants of investment spending are: the interest rate, prices of investment goods, accumulated assets and debt, the willingness of lenders to lend, but most important for Keynes was the level of confidence and expectations about the future.
- 22. When there's insufficient aggregate demand, there will be unintended investment and

Chapter 24 – Aggregate Demand and Economic Fluctuations

excess inventory accumulation.

- 23. a. The diagram is called the Keynesian cross diagram.
 - b. The 45 degree line represents where output = income.

c. At an income of 800, spending equals 720, so spending is less than income (AD < Y), and there's unintended investment (i.e. inventory accumulation) of 80. Producers will cut back production, so income, consumption and saving all drop, and the economy will eventually move to the equilibrium at 400, where AD = Y.

- 24. The equilibrium would not be a desirable one, as there is persistent unemployment there (of the cyclical kind). Unlike the classicals, Keynes thought the economy could get stuck at an equilibrium below the full employment output, and there would be no forces that would automatically move the economy back to full employment output.
- 25. When spending drops by a certain amount, output drops by *more* than that amount, i.e. by a multiplied amount. This is because the drop in spending has a feedback or echo effect on the economy. As firms cut back production and lay off workers, those workers now have a drop in income, and cut back their own consumption. So this affects additional firms, who see their inventories pile up and thus cut back production. Thus more workers are laid off and incomes fall further, etc. etc.
- 26. To solve the multiplier algebraically, first substitute the consumption function into the equation for AD ($AD = C+I_I$). Then set Y=AD, and solve for Y.

Answers to Problems

1. It appears the U.S. economy went into recession in the years 1973-75, 1979-80, 1981-82, 1990-91, and 2007-9, because these are the periods when it the level of real GDP actually goes down. (There was also a relatively mild recession during 2001, which is not apparent except as a slight flattening on the GDP per capita graph, since it occurred entirely within 2001; by 2002 GDP was growing once again).

2.

- A: contraction
- B: expansion
- C: peak
- D: trough
- Y*: full employment output

(1) Income (Y)	(2) Consumption (<i>C</i>)	(3) Intended Investment (<i>I_I</i>)	(4) Aggregate Demand AD = $C + I_I$ = $column (2) + column (3)$
0	30	20	50
300	300	20	320
400	390	20	410
500	480	20	500

3.

600	570	20	590
-----	-----	----	-----

Using $AD = C + I_I$, (a) 50 = 30 + 20(b) 320 = 300 + 20(c) 410 = 390 + 20

Deriving the consumption function:

Autonomous consumption = 30 (from the first row where Y = 0). To find the mpc, calculate a change in *C* (e.g. 390 - 300 = 90), and divide by the corresponding change in *Y* (400 - 300 = 100). So the $mpc = \Delta C/\Delta Y = 90/100 = 0.9$ Hence, the consumption function is C = 30 + 0.9YTo fill in (d), C = 30 + .9(600) = 30 + 540 = 570. (e) follows from 590 = 570 + 20.

f. Equilibrium is where Y = AD, which is at **500** (see shaded row).

4.

a. Households experience a decline in wealth as the value of housing drops when the housing bubble bursts: AD would shift down, and the new equilibrium would be at a lower level of output.



b. The nation's leaders tell consumers it is their patriotic duty to save the economy by consuming more: If consumers act on this, AD would shift up, and the new equilibrium would be at a higher level of output.


c. The same national leaders pass policies favoring the wealthy, which leads to a more unequal distribution of income: AD would shift down, and the new equilibrium would be at a lower level of output. The graph would look like the one in part a above.

5 a. Since the marginal propensity to consume (mpc) = 0.8, the multiplier = 5. With a ΔII of 50 million, using the formula:

 $\Delta Y = mult \Delta II$ $\Delta Y = 5 \times 50 \text{ million}$ $\Delta Y = 250 \text{ million}$

b. Now with an *mpc* = 0.9, the multiplier = 10. With a ΔII of 50 million, $\Delta Y = mult \Delta II$ $\Delta Y = 10 \times 50$ million $\Delta Y = 500$ million.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	В	
2.	В	11. C
3.	В	12. D
4.	С	13. D
5.	А	14. C
6.	Е	15. B
7.	Е	16. B
8.	Е	17. C
9.	Е	18. C
10.	В	19. A
		20. D

Chapter 25 Fiscal Policy

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin, et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter introduces you to a formal analysis of fiscal policy, and puts it in context with real-world data and examples. The basic analysis you will be presented here follows

the Keynesian model, although you will also learn about the "classical" or "supply-side" perspectives. You will gain an understanding of the federal budgets and how it affects the economy. The chapter clarifies the difference between automatic stabilizers and discretionary policy, and discusses recent fiscal policies in terms of their economic impact. Finally, the chapter introduces "crowding out" and "crowding in" and explores the macroeconomic implications of each of these two concepts.

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Understand the impact of changes in government spending, taxes, and transfers on aggregate demand and output.
- 2. Carry out calculations using "multipliers."
- 3. Describe the major types of government outlays, and major government revenue sources.
- 4. Discuss the issue of lags in fiscal policy, and the relative advantages and disadvantages of automatic and discretionary policies.
- 5. Distinguish between cyclical deficits and structural deficits.
- 6. Explain the macroeconomic policy implications of both crowding out and crowding in.

Key Terms

fiscal policy	contractionary fiscal policy
transfer payments	government outlays
disposable income	government bond
tax multiplier	automatic stabilizers
balanced budget multiplier	time lags
expansionary fiscal policy	supply-side economics

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

- 1. If the government uses tax cuts to expand the economy, it would be using ______ policy
- 2. Social security payments that are paid by the government to households are an example of a _____.
- 3. Suppose a household receives a wage income of \$4,000 a month, and receives \$400 in transfers and pays \$800 in taxes per month. Then the household's ______ income (the income after paying taxes and receiving transfers) would be equal to \$3,600 per month.
- 4. To determine the impact on a change in lump sum taxes on equilibrium output, one would use the _____ multiplier, which equals (*mult*)(*mpc*).
- 5. If one were to increase government spending by \$50 million, and simultaneously raise taxes by \$50 million in order to keep the government budget in balance, one would discover that the _____ multiplier is equal to positive one.
- 6. Government spending on goods and services (such as new bridges and mass transit) and government transfer payments (such as unemployment compensation and food stamps) are two categories of government ______.
- 7. The government can finance its deficits by selling _____, which are essentially promises to pay back, with interest, the amount borrowed at a specific time in the future.
- 8. The progressive income tax and transfer payments such as unemployment compensation are examples of _______, because these tax and spending institutions increase government revenues and lower government outlays during an expansion (and decrease government revenues and raise government outlays during a contraction) thereby smoothing out the business cycle.
- 9. Suppose the Congress passes a stimulus package, but it takes time for recipients of the stimulus payments to spend the money. The effect may not be seen on the wider economy for a period of time, due to the presence of ______.

True or False

- 11. There is no way to expand an economy using fiscal policy without incurring (or increasing) a budget deficit.
- 12. With an *mpc* of 0.8, the multiplier for U.S. government spending is equal to a value of 5, and this value is a fairly accurate reflection of the multiplier in the real world.
- 13. A policy tool that can be used to fight inflation (brought about by excessive aggregate demand) is contractionary fiscal policy.
- 14. If T (G + TR) is positive, there is a government budget surplus. If T (G + TR) is negative, there is a government budget deficit.
- 15. The existence of budget deficits must mean that the government is conducting an expansionary fiscal policy.
- 16. The equation for aggregate demand with government in an open economy is: AD = C + I + G + NX

Short Answer

- 17. What multiplier is used for calculating the change in output resulting from a change in government spending?
- 18. What are the three expansionary fiscal policy tools the government can use to expand an economy that is in a recession?
- 19. What are the three ways the government can finance its expenditures?
- 20. What are the largest two sources of federal revenues? What are the largest three categories of federal outlays?
- 21. What role does the size of the economy (GDP) have to play in whether or not a government deficit is burdensome to the economy?

22. What role did automatic stabilizers and discretionary fiscal policies have in the emergence of budget surpluses during the late 1990s?

23. Are tax cuts always directed at stimulating aggregate demand? Explain why some supply-siders think tax cuts may actually increase tax revenues.

- 24. Identify and describe the four types of inside lags as presented in the chapter.
- 25. Explain the difference between a cyclical deficit and a structural deficit.
- 26. Explain the difference between "crowding out" and "crowding in".

Problems

- 1. Suppose in a simple economy with no foreign sector, the *mpc* equals 0.8. Intended investment spending has suddenly fallen, reducing AD and output to a level that is 100 million below Y^* .
 - a. If the government decided to try to get the economy back to full employment using only an increase in government spending (ΔG), by how much would G need to be increased?
 - b. If the government, instead, decided to try to get the economy back to full employment using only a lump-sum tax cut (ΔT), how big of a tax cut would be needed?
 - c. Alternatively, if the government decided to try to get the economy back to full employment using only an increase in transfers (ΔTR), how large would this increase need to be?

- d. Which fiscal policy--increasing G, decreasing T, or increasing TR--would do the least amount of damage to the government budget deficit?
- 2. Suppose it was found that the *mpc* varied by income level in the following manner, with lower income households spending a greater portion of every dollar of income than higher income households.

Household income	трс	Income/spending multiplier	Tax multiplier
0-\$30,000	0.9		
\$31,000 - 50,000	0.8		
\$51,000 - 80,000	0.75		
\$80,000 and above	0.6		

- a. Calculate the government spending and tax multipliers for each income bracket, considered separately.
- b. Suppose the government decided to use tax cuts to expand the economy, and was debating whether to direct tax cuts to high income households or low income households. Which choice would provide a greater stimulus? Thus, which would do the least amount of damage to the government budget deficit to achieve a given amount of stimulus?

(Note: Technically, while tax cuts can, by design of the policy, be targeted so that their initial impact is on the incomes of a particular group, the feedback effects represented by the multiplier probably in general depend on the *economy-wide average* value of the *mpc*. We abstract from this issue in this question.)

- 3. Assume a simple closed economy, with an *mpc* equal to 0.75. The government has passed a balanced budget amendment. The economy goes into a recession, so the government increases government spending by 40 million to try to expand the economy.
 - a. Calculate the change in output (ΔY) from the increase in government spending (ΔG) .
 - b. The balanced budget amendment requires the government to also raise taxes by 40 million. Calculate the change in output (ΔY) from the tax hike.
 - c. What is the net effect on output from these two policies? Was there any expansionary effect?
 - d. Why is a balanced budget amendment problematic or undesirable?
- 4. Use the Figure below to answer the following questions:



Federal Surplus or Deficit (as Percent of GDP), 1975-2006

a. It is sometimes said that Republicans are the party of "small government", whereas Democrats are the "big spenders" and the party of "big government." Is this confirmed by the historical evidence of the 1975-2006 period?

- b. What changes in discretionary Government outlays (G, TR) and Tax revenues (T) might explain the emergence of the huge deficits under Reagan, G. Bush Sr., and G.W. Bush Jr? And what might explain the surpluses under Clinton?
- c. Are changes in discretionary fiscal policy sufficient in explaining the emergence of deficits and surpluses? What role do automatic stabilizers play? Consider in your answer the figure of the U.S. real GDP growth rate, below.



- d. When Clinton came into office, he increased taxes (the top income bracket was raised somewhat) and cut government spending. These are both considered to be contractionary fiscal policies. And yet the economy boomed. What could explain this? Could the surpluses under his administration come about only from his discretionary fiscal policies?
- e. The G.W. Bush Jr. administration has increased government spending and passed sizeable tax cuts, primarily benefitting the rich. Critics argue that these tax cuts will only lead to deficits and do little to stimulate the economy. Explain their point of view.

Self Test

- 1. Fiscal policy refers to ...
 - a. control of the money supply
 - b. decisions to alter market interest rates
 - c. government spending and taxation decisions
 - d. control of the producer price index
 - e. none of these
- 2. Which of the following is *not* a component of aggregate demand?
 - a. consumption
 - b. unsold inventories
 - c. intended investment
 - d. government spending
 - e. all of these are components of aggregate demand
- 3. Suppose in a simple economy with no foreign sector, the *mpc* is equal to 0.75. How much government spending (ΔG) would be needed to raise output by 100 million?
 - a. 25 million
 - b. 33.3 million
 - c. 75 million
 - d. 400 million
 - e. None of the above
- 4. Which of the following is *not* an example of a transfer payment?
 - a. Welfare payments to firms or individuals
 - b. Social Security payments
 - c. Unemployment compensation
 - d. A corporate tax cut
 - e. Payments of interest to holders of government bonds.
- 5. Suppose in a simple economy with no foreign sector, the *mpc* is equal to 0.9. How much of a lump sum tax (ΔT) would be needed to raise output by 100 million?
 - a. 10 million
 - b. 11.1 million
 - c. 33.3 million
 - d. 100 million
 - e. None of the above

- 6. Suppose in a simple economy with no foreign sector, the *mpc* is equal to 0.8. If the government increased government spending by \$30 million, and it simultaneously raised taxes by \$30 million, how much will be the change in output (Δ Y)?
 - a. Output will increase by \$15 million
 - b. Output will increase by \$30 million
 - c. There will be no change in output
 - d. Output will decrease by \$30 million
 - e. None of the above
- 7. Government outlays ...
 - a. are the sum of government spending and government transfer payments.
 - b. are always greater than government revenues
 - c. must, by law, exactly equal government revenues
 - d. are generally less than government revenues
 - e. none of these
- 8. Which of the following is *not* an example of a government outlay?
 - a. Government spending on a national health care system
 - b. Government spending on light rail systems and bicycle paths
 - c. Housing subsidies for low-income households
 - d. Tax cuts for wind and solar energy producers
 - e. Child care vouchers for working single parents
 - 9. Which of the following was one of the major sources of federal revenues in 2011?
 - a. Personal income taxes
 - b. Corporate income taxes
 - c. Excise and estate taxes
 - d. Both A and B
 - e. None of the above
 - 10. Which of the following was the largest category of government spending in 2011?
 - a. Social programs, such as welfare
 - b. Defense spending
 - c. Social security, Medicare, and retirement
 - d. Net interest on the debt
 - e. None of the above

- 11. Procyclical policy ...
 - a. refers to the use of fiscal policy to improve the performance of the U.S. economy
 - b. refers to state/local governments tendency to exacerbate the business cycle.
 - c. refers to Federal Reserve policy designed to minimize economic downturns
 - d. refers to Chamber of Commerce efforts to encourage households to shop locally
 - e. none of these are descriptions of procyclical policy
- 12. During what period of time did the U.S. experience federal government budget surpluses?
 - a. 1980 1988
 - b. 1989 1992
 - c. 1993 1997
 - d. 1998 2001
 - e. 2002 2008
- 13. Which of the following was responsible for putting the budget back into deficit in 2001?
 - a. The recession that started in the Spring of 2001.
 - b. The 2001 Bush tax cuts
 - c. The increased government spending of the Bush administration.
 - d. Both A and B.
 - e. None of the above.
- 14. The President drafts a budget proposal with new tax cuts and increases in government spending, and has it passed by Congress. This would be an example of:
 - a. Automatic stabilizers
 - b. Discretionary policy
 - c. Contractionary fiscal policy
 - d. Supply side policy
 - e. None of the above.
- 15. Which of the following is *not* an example of an inside time lag?
 - a. data lag
 - b. recognition lag
 - c. legislative lag
 - d. transmission lag
 - e. response lag

- 16. The Obama Stimulus Program ...
 - a. is also known as the "American Recovery and Reinvestment Act."
 - b. added more than three million jobs according to the Congressional Budget Office
 - c. probably averted a 21st century "Great Depression" according to some economists
 - d. amounted to a major expansionary fiscal policy
 - e. all of these statements are accurate
- 17. The historical evidence of the supply side tax cuts (of the Reagan administration in the 1980s and Bush in the 2000s) is that:
 - a. they were successful in increasing output, increasing tax revenues and lowering deficits.
 - b. they led to lower tax revenues and higher deficits.
 - c. they left output, tax revenues and deficits unchanged.
 - d. while the Reagan tax cuts were successful in increasing tax revenues and lowering deficits, those of the Bush administration were not.
 - e. None of the above.
- 18. Crowding out refers to ...
 - a. refers to intended investment squeezing unsold inventories
 - b. refers to excess consumer spending competing with foreign demand for U.S. goods
 - c. refers to the demand for exports making U.S. goods for expensive for consumers
 - d. refers to government borrowing reducing the availability of private capital
 - e. none of these
- 19. Table 25.2 (Different Multiplier Effects) suggests that ...
 - a. making the Bush income tax cuts permanent would have the biggest tax cut impact
 - b. a payroll tax holiday is not a very effective tax cut strategy
 - c. temporarily increasing food stamps is more effective than any permanent tax cut
 - d. cutting the corporate tax rate has a bigger impact than ANY other tax cut
 - e. none of these statements are accurate
- 20. The A1 appendix for this chapter ...
 - a. focuses on the use of lump-sum taxes
 - b. introduces the importance of the IRS for conducting fiscal policy
 - c. derives the balanced-budget multiplier
 - d. suggests that the multiplier for a change in taxes is larger than for a change in government spending
 - e. none of these statements are accurate

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. fiscal policy
- 2. transfer payment
- 3. disposable
- 4. tax
- 5. balanced budget
- 6. outlays
- 7. government bonds
- 8. automatic stabilizers
- 9. outside lag
- 10. supply side
- 11. False. It is still possible to expand an economy with a balanced budget. The balanced budget multiplier equals 1.
- 12. False. In the real world the multiplier is rarely this large. Econometric studies of the U.S. economy have suggested the multiplier is 2.0 or lower.
- 13. True.
- 14. True.
- 15. False. The existence of deficits does not necessarily mean an expansionary fiscal policy is being implemented. It could be that the economy is going through a downturn, so the automatic stabilizers are kicking in, with government outlays increasing and tax revenues declining.
- 16. False. It is: $AD = C + I_I + G + NX$
- 17. The multiplier used in this case is the same as the multiplier introduced in chapter 24: multiplier = 1/(1-mpc)
- 18. The government could increase government spending, increase transfer payments, or cut taxes.
- 19. It can either raise taxes, borrow, or print money.
- 20. The two largest sources of federal revenues are: personal income taxes and social security taxes. The three largest categories of federal outlays are: Social security and Medicare, social programs, and defense spending.
- 21. The larger the economy, the easier it is to handle a deficit. A larger economy means higher incomes, and a greater ability for the government to collect tax revenues or sell government bonds to finance its deficit.
- 22. As the economy boomed, the automatic stabilizers kicked in and tax revenues rose. The Clinton administration also used discretionary policy, by raising taxes and thereby raising revenues that helped turn deficits into surpluses.
- 23. No, tax cuts have also been a component of supply-side policy, which attempts to use tax cuts to stimulate work, saving, investment, and thereby output. Some supply-siders think that the growth in output can actually lead to an increase of tax revenues into the government coffers.
- 24. The four types of inside lags presented in the chapter include: data lags, recognition lags, legislative lags, and transmission lags.
- 25. A cyclical deficit is caused by fluctuations in the business cycle while a structural deficit is the result of tax and spending policy decisions.

26. "Crowding out" is a reduction in the availability of private capital resulting from federal borrowing. "Crowding in" occur when government spending boosts expectations and therefore induces intended investment.

Answers to Problems

- 1.
- a. the income/spending multiplier = 1/(1 0.8) = 5So solving for $\Delta Y = \text{mult} \times \Delta G$, $100 \text{ million} = 5 \times \Delta G$ $\Delta G = 20 \text{ million}$
- b. now we need to use the tax multiplier, *mpc* (*mult*) So solving for $\Delta Y = -mpc$ (*mult*) × ΔT 100 million = $-0.8 \times 5 \times \Delta T$ $\Delta T = 100$ million/-4 $\Delta T = -25$ million (a tax cut of 25 million would be needed)
- c. the calculation is like part b, above, except instead of ΔT we have ΔTR . Thus, transfers of +25 million would be needed.
- d. Increasing G (government spending) would do the least damage to the deficit, raising it by 20 million, rather than 25 million.
- 2.

a.

Household income	трс	Income/spending multiplier	Tax multiplier
0-\$30,000	0.9	10	9
\$31,000 - 50,000	0.8	5	4
\$51,000 - 80,000	0.75	4	3
\$80,000 and above	0.6	2.5	1.5

b. Directing the spending increase or tax cuts to the lower income households would provide a greater stimulus, because it has a higher tax multiplier. Thus, it would do less damage to the budget deficit to achieve a given amount of stimulus. In other words, if the government directed tax cuts to the low-income households, it would need a smaller tax cut to expand the economy by a given amount, and this would do less damage to the deficit.

(Note: If one takes into account that *mult* may depend on an economy-wide average *mpc*, this answer would still be correct, but the difference would not be as large.)

3.

- a. the income/spending multiplier = 1/(1-0.75) = 4 $\Delta Y = \text{mult} \times \Delta G$ $\Delta Y = 4 \times 40$ million $\Delta Y = 160$ million
- b. the tax multiplier = -0.75 (4) = -3 $\Delta Y = -3 \times \Delta T$ $\Delta Y = -3 \times 40$ million = -120 million
- c. The net effect of the two policies is: $\Delta Y (a + b) = 160$ million - 120 million $\Delta Y (a + b) = 40$ million Yes, it expanded output by 40 million
- d. A balanced budget rule means that one can't respond to severe emergencies, such as a natural disaster, war, or deal with a severe recession. Because the multiplier is only equal to one, it provides a fairly weak stimulus.

4.

- a. No, this is not confirmed by the historical evidence of the 1975-2006 period, as in this period the Republicans (Reagan, G. Bush Sr., G.W. Bush Jr.) appear to be the big spenders, with their accumulation large deficits.
- b. The emergence of the huge deficits under Reagan, G. Bush Sr., and G.W. Bush Jr could be from increasing government outlays (*G* and *TR*), and/or cutting taxes (*T*). The surpluses under Clinton could be from cutting government outlays (*G* and *TR*), and/or raising taxes (*T*).
- c. No, changes in discretionary fiscal policy are not sufficient in explaining the emergence of deficits and surpluses, because a recessionary economy could trigger automatic stabilizers (increases in *G* and *TR*, and falling tax revenues), whereas a booming economy could bring forth increases in tax revenues and cuts in government outlays. Indeed, the figure of the U.S. real GDP growth shows a deep recession in 1981-82, which could help explain the emergence of deficits in the early Reagan period. And the figure shows strong growth rates in the late 1990s, which could help explain the emergence of surpluses under Clinton.
- d. The economy under Clinton could have boomed for other reasons, such as the increased investor and consumer confidence, leading to increases in investment and consumption spending. These could have outweighed the contractionary effect of his fiscal policies. The surpluses came about not only from the tax increases of his discretionary policies, but also from the booming economy, which brought in increases in tax revenues as the automatic stabilizers kicked in.

e. The tax cuts for the rich will do little to stimulate the economy because they are directed to households with relatively lower *mpc*s, and thus have a smaller multiplier effect.

Answers to Self Test Questions

- 1. C
- 2. B
- 3. A
- 4. D
- 5. B
- 6. A
- 7. A
- 8. D
- 9. A 10. C
- 10. C
- 11. D 12. D
- 13. D
- 14. B
- 15. E
- 16. E
- 17. B
- 18. D
- 19. C
- 20. A

Chapter 26

MONEY, BANKING, AND FINANCE

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al)

Chapter Overview

In this chapter, you will be introduced to a standard treatment of money and the banking system as well as the role that banks play in our financial system. You will get an overview of the relationship between money and the average price level, and will learn about the role and functions of money, different types of money, and the concept of liquidity as it applies to money. The chapter explores various types of banks and the role they play in money creation. The functions of finance are introduced along with nonbank financial institutions. The final section of the chapter presents a brief survey of financialization, financial asset bubbles, and the international financial sector (explored in detail in Chapter 29).

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Describe the consequences of inflation and deflation.
- 2. Describe the functions and types of money.
- 3. Describe the measures of the money supply and explain the liquidity continuum.
- 4. Explain the basic workings of private banks including the use of balance sheets.
- 5. Explain how banks create money.
- 6. Describe the categories and functions of nonbank financial institutions.
- 7. Explain the concept of "financialization" and provide examples.
- 8. Explain the concept of "speculative bubble" and illustrate it with concrete examples.

Key Terms

barter	fractional reserve system	
deflation liquidity	required reserves	
commodity money	excess reserves	
intrinsic value	portfolio investment	
fiat money	leverage	
exchange value	non-bank financial institution	
M1	collective investment vehicle	
M2	hedge fund	
financial	pension fund	
intermediary	insurance company	
Economic liability	securities broker	
bank reserves	mortgage broker	

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

- 1. The fact that money can be immediately used in exchange, whereas valuable jewelry cannot, illustrates the fact that money is very ______.
- 2. The measure of the money supply that includes currency in circulation, traveler's checks, and checking accounts is called ______.
- 3. When the aggregate price level falls economists use the term ______ to describe the situation.
- 4. When something contains *intrinsic value* and also serves as a medium of exchange it is known as ______.
- 5. The ______ definition of the money supply is broad enough to include savings deposits as well as checkable deposits and currency.
- 6. A medium of exchange that is valuable because a government says that it has value is known as ______.
- 7. Institutions that accept funds and provide loans are known as

------•

- Vault cash and deposits at the Federal Reserve both count towards ______, a term that describes funds not lent out or invested by a private bank.
- 9. When banks are only required to hold a fraction of their deposits on reserve they are part of ______.
- 10. The portion of bank reserves that a bank must keep on reserve are known as
- 11. The portion of bank reserves that banks are permitted to lend or invest are known as ______.
- 12. The use of debt to increase the potential rate of return on one's own investment is called ______.
- 13. One alternative to saving money in a bank is to use a ______, which is a category of pooled funds.

- 14. A _______ is a type of pooled fund that often engages in highly speculative investments and is generally restricted to wealthy clients.
- 15. An agent responsible for finding a buyer for sellers of different securities is known as a ______.

True or False

- 16. When a government finances its expenditures by printing money rather than collecting taxes, this can lead to "too much money chasing too few goods" and hyperinflation.
- 17. Coins and paper money have in some periods been commodity money and in other periods fiat money.
- 18. Nelson takes a \$100 bill he had in his wallet and deposits it into his checking account. Thus, M1 increases by \$100.

Short Answer

- 19. Why is inflation harmful to an economy?
- 20. Why is deflation harmful to an economy?
- 21. What are the three roles of money? And what are two types of money?
- 22. Identify the components of M1 and M2.

23. Explain the difference between *required reserves* and *excess reserves*.

24. Explain the difference between a *commercial bank* and an *investment bank*.

25. What was the Glass-Steagall Act? Why was it originally passed? Why have some economists argued that elements of the Act should be restored?

Problems

1. Jane Doe has the following assets.

\$100 in her wallet
\$800 in her checking account
\$1,000 in her savings account
A \$20 traveler's check from her last business trip to China.
A \$300 outstanding credit card bill.
\$3,000 in a small certificate of deposit
A car worth \$5,000.
A house, worth \$200,000.

- a. Identify which are in M1, which are in M2, or in neither M1 nor M2.
- b. Suppose she takes the \$100 in her wallet and deposits it in her checking account. What is the change in M1 and M2?
- c. Suppose she takes \$400 from her checking account and deposits it in her savings account. What is the change in M1 and M2?
- 2. Assume a required reserve ratio of 0.10 to complete the following.

Assets		Liabilities & Net Worth	
Reserves	\$150 million	Deposits	\$ 500 million
Loans	\$250 million	Bank Capital	\$ 25 million
Bonds	\$125 million		
TOTAL:	525 Million	TOTAL:	\$ 525 Million

- a) Calculate the initial *required reserves* for this bank.
- b) Calculate the initial *excess reserves* for this bank.
- c) Convert all of the excess reserves into loans. Construct the new balance sheet.

Self Test

1. Which of the following is *not* a reason why an unexpected episode of inflation is harmful to an economy?

- a. It wipes out the value of people's savings.
- b. It hurts people on fixed incomes, such as retired people who receive non-indexed pensions.
- c. It redistributes wealth from debtors to creditors.
- d. It creates menu costs.
- e. It creates uncertainty, which makes financial planning for the future more difficult.
- 2. Hyperinflation ...
 - a. is often defined as any annual inflation rate higher than 10 percent.
 - b. describes the German economy after World War II.
 - c. can be become so severe that people resort to barter.
 - d. means that people tend to save money much more aggressively.
 - e. none of these statements is accurate.
- 3. According to the textbook, why is deflation harmful to an economy?
 - a. It redistributes wealth from debtors to creditors.
 - b. It creates menu costs
 - c. It creates uncertainty, which makes financial planning for the future more difficult.
 - d. It can lead to cutbacks in borrowing and spending, which can slow down the economy.
 - e. All of the above.
- 4. Which of the following is NOT a function of money?
 - a. A hedge against inflation.
 - b. A unit of account.
 - c. A store of value.
 - d. A medium of exchange.
 - e. All of these are functions of money.
- 5. Which of the following is NOT a type of money described in the textbook?
 - a. Fishhooks as money.
 - b. Fiat money.
 - c. Commodity money.
 - d. Silver coins as money.
 - e. All of these are types described in the text.

Chapter 26 – Money, Banking, and Finance

- 6. "Fiat money" refers to ...
 - a. Older U.S. coins that contain a high (90%) silver content.
 - b. A creative alternative to modern money (such as cigarettes in a prisoner of war camp.)
 - c. Money that is valuable because a government says it has value.
 - d. Paper money backed by gold or other precious metals.
 - e. None of these is fiat money.
- 7. Which of the following is the most liquid?
 - a. A \$20 bill in your pocket
 - b. A gold necklace
 - c. Three shares of Microsoft stock
 - d. A certificate of deposit (CD) in your bank.
 - e. A new Toyota Prius automobile
- 8. Which of these sequences best captures the liquidity continuum?
 - a. Checking accounts, precious metal, real estate, share of stock
 - b. Checking accounts, precious metal, share of stock, real estate
 - c.Checking accounts, share of stock, precious metal, real estate
 - d. Checking accounts, share of stock, real estate, precious metal
 - e.Precious metal, checking accounts, share of stock, real estate

9. Which of the following is *not* one of the characteristics necessary for commodity money to be used as money?

- a. It must be durable.
- b. It must be portable.
- c. It must be generally acceptable.
- d. It must be differentiated.
- e. It must be scarce.

10. Which of the following is *not* included as "money" in M1?

- a. Currency in circulation
- b. Checkable deposits
- c. Traveler's checks
- d. The use of a credit card
- e. The use of debit cards that take funds from a checking account

11. Suppose Tabatha takes \$500 from her savings account and deposits it in her checking account. What is the change in M1 and M2?

- a. M1 increases and M2 decreases
- b. M1 increases and M2 remains unchanged
- c. M1 and M2 both increase
- d. M2 increases and M1 remains unchanged
- e. M1 and M2 both remain unchanged
- 12. Which of the following is NOT a component of the M2 definition of the money supply?
 - a. Certificates of deposit
 - b. Checking account deposits
 - c. Retail money market funds
 - d. Travelers checks
 - e. All of these are components of the M2 definition of the money supply.
- 13. Which of these is (was) NOT a financial intermediary?
 - a. The New York Stock Exchange
 - b. Bank of America
 - c. MetLife Insurance Company
 - d. Washington Mutual Savings and Loan
 - e. All of these are (were) financial intermediaries.
- 14. Which of these would be an INCORRECT use a balance sheet for a private bank?
 - a. A "government bonds" entry listed as an asset.
 - b. A "deposits" entry listed as a liability.
 - c. A "loans" entry listed as an asset.
 - d. Both (b) and (c) are incorrect.
 - e. All three of (a), (b), AND (c) are correct entries.
- 15. Which of these is NOT an example of a bank type described in the textbook?
 - a. Goldman Sachs investment bank
 - b. Washington Mutual Savings and Loan
 - c. Service Federal Credit Union
 - d. The Federal Reserve
 - e. All of these are examples of bank types described in the textbook.

- 16. The Glass-Steagall Act ...
 - a. was passed in 2009 to prevent future financial crises.
 - b. was strengthened in 1999 to increase financial regulation.
 - c. was passed in the late 1980s in response to the Savings & Loan crisis.
 - d. was passed in the 1930s to increase financial regulation.
 - e. None of these is correct.
- 17. Which of these is NOT an example of leverage?
 - a. An investment bank increases its liabilities to speculate on derivatives.
 - b. A local entrepreneur borrows heavily to finance the cost of starting a new business.
 - c. General Motors issues new stock to raise funds for a new factory.
 - d. Microsoft issues commercial bonds to finance production of a new product.
 - e. All of these are examples of leverage.
- 18. A hedge fund is an example of ...
 - a. a financial intermediary
 - b. a nonbank financial institution
 - c. an investment bank
 - d. a pension fund
 - e. None of these.
- 19. Nonbank institutions ...
 - a. have been growing in importance in our financial system.
 - b. Often provide much more attractive alternatives to traditional savings accounts.
 - c. Are typically subject to less government regulation than traditional banks.
 - d. Include pension funds and insurance companies.
 - e. All of these statements are accurate.
- 20. Speculative bubbles ...
 - a. generally form for psychological and economic reasons.
 - b. are an important source of economic growth.
 - c. generally occur due to a general lack of liquidity.
 - d. are generally associated with tight credit conditions.
 - e. None of these statements is true.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. liquid
- 2. MĪ
- 3. deflation
- 4. commodity money
- 5. M2
- 6. fiat money
- 7. financial intermediaries
- 8. bank reserves
- 9. fractional reserve system
- 10. required reserves
- 11. excess reserves
- 12. leverage
- 13. collective investment vehicle
- 14. hedge fund
- 15. securities broker
- 16. True.
- 17. True.
- 18. False, M1 remains unchanged. There has just been a change in the composition of M1, but the size of M1 remains the same.
- 19. Inflation is harmful because: it wipes out the value of people's savings; it hurts people on fixed incomes; it redistributes wealth from creditors to debtors; it creates menu costs; and it creates uncertainty, making financial planning for the future more difficult.
- 20. Deflation is a problem because: it redistributes wealth from debtors to creditors, it creates menu costs; it creates uncertainty, making financial planning for the future more difficult; and it can lead to cutbacks in borrowing and spending, which can slow down the economy.
- 21. The three roles of money are: medium of exchange, store of value, and unit of account. Two types of money are commodity money and fiat money. Commodity money is a good that is used as money that is also valuable in itself. Fiat money is a medium of exchange used as money because the government declares it as such and people accept it.
- 22. M1 consists of currency in circulation, traveler's checks, and checkable deposits. M2 consists of all of M1, plus savings accounts, and other funds such as small certificates of deposit and retail money market funds.
- 23. Banks generate much of their profit from the use of other peoples' money. Checking account deposits entrusted to banks are also known as "demand deposits" because the depositors have access to their money whenever they want. Consequently banks are obligated to hold a minimal portion of these deposits in liquid reserves. This portion is a percentage (set by the Federal Reserve in the U.S.) of total deposits and is known as **required reserves.** All of the reserves a bank has beyond this category of required reserves are referred to as **excess reserves.**

- 24. Commercial banks provide retail services to individuals and businesses. These are the institutions that we typically associate with checking accounts and lending. Investment banks are institutions that focus on underwriting and issuing securities. They do not provide traditional banking functions.
- 25. The Glass-Steagall Act was a 1933 legislative attempt to provide greater stability for the banking system through increased government regulation. It contained a number of provisions including the separation of commercial banking from investment banking. Some economists have argued that a "firewall" such as the one provided by Glass-Steagall should be restored between institutions that are federally insured (by the FDIC) and investment banks because of differences in risk-taking across the two types of banks.

Answers to Problems

1.

a. The following are in M1, M2, or neither:

\$100 in her wallet = M1
\$800 in her checking account = M1
\$1,000 in her savings account = M2
A \$20 traveler's check from her last business trip to China = M1
A \$300 outstanding credit card bill = Neither
\$3,000 in a small certificate of deposit = M2
A car worth \$5,000 = Neither
A house, worth \$200,000 = Neither

- b. M1 and M2 remain unchanged.
- c. M1 decreases by \$400, and M2 remains unchanged.

2.

- a. Required Reserves = reserve ratio * deposits = (0.10) * 500 million = \$ 50 million
- b. Excess Reserves = total reserves required reserves = 150 million - 50 million
 - = \$100 million

c.

Assets		Liabilities & Net Worth	
Reserves	\$ 50 million	Deposits	\$ 500 million
Loans	\$350 million	Bank Capital	\$ 25 million
Bonds	\$ 125 million		
TOTAL:	525 Million	TOTAL:	\$ 525 Million

Answers to Self Test Questions

1. C	11. B
2. C	12. E
3. E	13. A
4. A	14. B
5. E	15. E
6. C	16. D
7. A	17. C
8. C	18. B
9. D	19. E
10. D	20. A

(note on #1: Inflation redistributes wealth from creditors to debtors)

Chapter 27 The Federal Reserve and Monetary Policy

Principles of Economics In Context (Goodwin, et al.)

Chapter Overview

In this chapter, you will be introduced to a standard treatment of central banking and monetary policy. You will learn about the role of the Federal Reserve and how the decisions made at the Fed impact the macroeconomy. You will be introduced to the market for federal funds, and learn how the Federal Reserve attempts to expand or cool off the economy using monetary policy. You will also be introduced to the quantity equation, the quantity theory of money, and monetarism. In the appendixes you will be introduced to bonds and different ways of thinking about interest rates.

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, the student should be able to:

- 1. Understand the basic workings of central banks.
- 2. Describe the tools the Federal Reserve can use to carry out monetary policy.
- 3. Understand how the Fed uses open market operations to influence the federal funds rate.
- 4. Explain how monetary policy is expected to affect investment and aggregate demand.
- 5. Explain the U.S. monetary policy experience of the 2000-2012 period in the context of Federal Reserve priorities and monetary policy actions.
- 6. Become familiar with the notions of "liquidity trap" and "credit rationing."
- 7. Understand the quantity equation, the quantity theory of money, and monetarism.
- 7. Describe possible sources of inflation.
- 8. Understand the controversy over rules versus activism in monetary policy.

If the Appendix is included:

- 9. Understand the use of bonds and the relation of bond prices to interest rates
- 10. Understand the difference between real and nominal interest rates, and their impact on the economy.

Key Terms

open market operations quantitative easing (QE) liquidity trap credit rationing quantity equation velocity of money quantity theory of money monetary neutrality money supply rule monetarism monetizing the deficit Appendix:

bond coupon amount face value bond price bond yield to maturity real interest rate expected real interest rate

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. When the Federal Open Market Committee (FOMC) directs the Federal Reserve Bank in New York to buy or sell government bonds on the open market, it is conducting

Suppose the Fed buys bonds on the open market. By doing so, it is increasing the ______ (also known as ______), which is the currency in circulation plus bank reserves.

3. The ratio of the money supply to the monetary base is called the ______, and in the U.S. is empirically estimated to have a value close to two.

4. The interest rate that the Fed charges banks on loans it makes to banks so they can to meet their reserve requirements is called the _____.

5. The interest rate that banks pay one another when they borrow on an overnight basis is called the ______.

6. The ______ is the interest rate that banks charge their most creditworthy commercial borrowers.

7. The idea that high GDP growth has a bigger impact on intended investment spending than do interest rates, and thus leads to high investment growth is called the

8. The central bank process of buying diverse financial assets with the goal of creating more monetary reserves is known as _____.

9. When interest rates are so low that the Central Bank finds it impossible to lower them any further, the economy is in a ______.

10. In cases where inflation is a significant problem and the banking system is unstable, it is useful to use the ______, which analyzes the relationships between the money supply, the velocity of money, the price level, and real output.

11. The theory that assumes that the velocity of money is constant in the equation $M \times V = P \times Y$ is the ______.

12. ______ is the idea that changes in the money supply may affect only prices, while leaving output unchanged.

13. When a central bank buys government debt as it is issued and thereby injects new money into the economy it is said to be ______, which can trigger hyperinflation.

14. (Appendix) A financial instrument that commits its seller to pay a fixed amount every year, in addition to repaying the amount of the principal on a particular date in the future, in return for the loan of funds, is called a ______.

15. (Appendix) The nominal interest rate minus inflation is the _____.

True or False

16. The most common monetary policy tool used by the Fed is changing the discount rate.

17. A contractionary or "tight" money policy entails a decrease (or fall in the growth rate of) the money supply, M1, leading to a lower interest rate.

18. When the Fed conducts open market operations, it is either trying to keep the federal funds rate at its existing level, or trying to push the federal funds rate up or down.

19. Quantitative easing refers to the purchase of a diverse collection of financial assets to increase the money supply.

20. The quantity theory of money is an important component of Keynesian thinking.

Short Answer

21. Describe the structure of the Federal Reserve. How many governors are on the board, and how long is each governor's term? Who appoints them? How many regional banks does the Fed have?

22. Is the role (or function) of the Fed only to conduct monetary policy (e.g. raise or lower interest rates)?

23. Identify the three tools of monetary policy, and what the Fed would do to increase (or decrease) the (growth of the) money supply.

24. Explain the sequence of links connecting an expansionary monetary policy with interest rates, intended investment, aggregate demand, and output.

25. Suppose the economy is characterized by inflation problems and an unstable banking system. Use the quantity equation, $M \times V = P \times Y$, to answer the following questions:

- a. What assumptions does the classical theory make about the variables in the quantity equation?
- b. What assumptions does monetarist theory make about the variables?
- c. What assumptions do Keynesian-oriented theories make?
- d. How does monetarist theory use the quantity equation to explain the deflation and fall in output in the U.S. during the Great Depression?
- e. How might a Keynesian-oriented theorist use the quantity equation to explain the cause of hyperinflation?
- f. Provide two cases where inflation is caused by some factor other than an increase in the money supply

Problems

1. Suppose the Fed buys \$5 million worth of government bonds from TrustMe bank.

a. Show the changes in the Fed's Balance sheet, and the changes in TrustMe bank's balance sheet.

b. How much in new loans can TrustMe Bank make, given this change in its balance sheet? (Assume the borrowers deposit the amount they borrow in other banks.)

c. Assume that when the new loans are deposited in other banks in the banking system, all these banks loan out all of their excess reserves. Assume further that the money multiplier equals 2. By how much has the money supply increased from the Fed's bond purchase?

2. Suppose the Fed conducts an expansionary monetary policy. (Assume an economy with low inflation and a stable banking system). Illustrate graphically the effects of this expansionary monetary policy on:

a) The market for federal funds

b) Intended investment spending

c) Aggregate Demand and output

d) Suppose now that firms become pessimistic as they expect a fall in GDP and a fall in sales, such that the expansionary policy leaves no effect on aggregate demand and output. Illustrate graphically by re-doing the graphs in a-c above.

Self Test

- 1. Which of the following is *not* one of the functions of the Federal Reserve?
 - a. Performing banking functions for private banks
 - b. Issuing Treasury bills and bonds
 - c. Regulating banks
 - d. Promoting confidence and stability in the financial sector
 - e. Conducting monetary policy.
- 2. An open market purchase by the Fed
 - a. increases bank reserves, loans, and deposits, and thus increases the money supply.
 - b. decreases bank reserves, loans, and deposits, and thus decreases the money supply.
 - c. increases bank reserves, loans, and deposits, and thus decreases the money supply.
 - d. decreases bank reserves, loans, and deposits, and thus increases the money supply.
 - e. None of the above.
- 3. Suppose the Fed buys \$15 million worth of government bonds from Richland bank. Which of the following is Richland Bank most likely to do?
 - a. Reduce it's outstanding loans by \$15 million.
 - b. Borrow more reserves at the "discount window"
 - c. Borrow more reserves from other banks.
 - d. Make new loans totaling about \$15 million.
 - e. None of the above
- 4. Suppose the Fed makes an open market purchase of \$3 million. Assume that the money multiplier equals 2. What is the change in the money supply?
 - a. The money supply has increased by \$1.5 million.
 - b. The money supply has increased by \$6 million.
 - c. The money supply had decreased by \$1.5 million.
 - d. The money supply has decreased by \$6 million.
 - e. None of the above.
- 5. Suppose the Fed makes an open market sale of \$8 million in bonds. Assume the money multiplier is equal to 2. What is the change in the money supply?
 - a. The money supply has increased by \$4 million.
 - b. The money supply has decreased by \$4 million.
 - c. The money supply has increased by \$16 million.
 - d. The money supply has decreased by \$16 million.
 - e. None of the above.

Chapter 27 – The Federal Reserve and Monetary Policy

- 6. Which of the following is *not* one of the Fed's monetary policy tools?
 - a. Buying bonds on the open market
 - b. Selling bonds on the open market
 - c. Raising or lowering taxes
 - d. Raising or lowering the reserve requirement ratio
 - e. Raising or lowering the discount rate
- 7. Suppose the Fed wanted to engage in an expansionary monetary policy. Which of the following should it do?
 - a. Sell bonds on the open market.
 - b. Increase the reserve requirement ratio.
 - c. Increase the discount rate.
 - d. Buy bonds on the open market.
 - e. Lower taxes.
- 8. The rate determined in the private market for overnight loans of reserves among banks is called the
 - a. federal funds rate
 - b. discount rate
 - c. prime rate
 - d. interest rate
 - e. None of the above.
- 9. Which of the following best describes the sequence of events in the conduct of contractionary monetary policy using open market operations (in an economy with low inflation and a stable banking system)?
 - a. The Fed raises the interest rate, which leads to a decrease in intended investment spending and a decrease in the supply of federal funds, which decreases aggregate demand and output.
 - b. The Fed decreases intended investment spending, which leads to a decrease in aggregate demand and output, and a decrease in the supply of federal funds and the interest rate.
 - c. The Fed sells bonds, which decreases the supply of federal funds, which raises the interest rate, which leads to a decrease in intended investment spending, aggregate demand and output.
 - d. The Fed buys bonds, which increases the supply of federal funds, which lowers the interest rate, and leads to a decrease in intended investment spending and aggregate demand and output.
 - e. The Fed lowers the interest rate, which leads to an increase in intended investment spending and an increase in the supply of federal funds, which decreases aggregate demand and output.

- 10. What did the Federal Reserve do to expand the economy during the 2000-04 period?
 - a. It pushed down the federal funds rate.
 - b. It raised the reserve requirement ratio.
 - c. It raised the discount rate.
 - d. It sold bonds on the open market.
 - e. None of the above.
- 11. A liquidity trap refers to a situation when
 - a. The economy is trapped by a flood of money on the market.
 - b. A rise in interest rates causes people to want to hold less money.
 - c. Households' wealth becomes trapped in assets that cannot be easily exchanged into money.
 - d. The general public has a strong preference for holding the most liquid asset, money.
 - e. None of the above.
- 12. During a liquidity trap,
 - a. as the Fed increases the money supply, the interest rate falls significantly.
 - b. increases in the money supply have no effect on the interest rate, because the money demand curve has become perfectly horizontal.
 - c. as the Fed increases the money supply, the interest rate rises substantially.
 - d. once the Fed increases the money supply, it can no longer control it, which leads to hyperinflation.
 - e. monetary policy is highly effective in expanding the economy
- 13. When credit rationing occurs,
 - a. banks keep their interest rates below what the market would bear, and deny loans to some potential borrowers.
 - b. Banks lend to only those customers deemed to be creditworthy and less risky.
 - c. Smaller and less well-known firms may be more disadvantaged than bigger firms with well-established reputations.
 - d. The Fed's intended monetary policy actions may be limited or ineffective.
 - e. All of the above.
- 14. Which theory (or theories) assumes that the velocity of money is *not* constant, in the quantity equation $M \times V = P \times Y$?
 - a. Classical theory
 - b. Monetarist theory
 - c. Keynesian-influenced theories
 - d. The theory expounded by Milton Friedman and Anna Jacobson Schwartz
 - e. None of the above
- 15. Which of the following characterizes classical monetary theory?
 - a. Output is assumed to be always constant at its full-employment level.
 - b. Changes in the money supply have no effect on the level of real output, and thus money is assumed to be neutral.
 - c. An increase in the money supply can only lead to inflation.
 - d. The Fed should adopt a money supply rule, allowing the money supply to grow only at the same rate as real GDP.
 - e. All of the above.

For the next two questions, consider the following choices:

- I. the Classical theory
- II. Monetarism

III. Keynesian-oriented theories

- 16. Which of the above theories would be in agreement with the following statement? "The Fed should not use interventionist monetary policy, but should adopt a money supply rule such that the money supply is only allowed to grow at a steady rate -the same rate as real GDP."
 - a. I
 - b. II
 - c. III
 - d. I and II
 - e. I, II, and III

17. Which of the above theories would be in agreement with the following statement? "Inflation is always and everywhere a monetary phenomenon."

- a. I
- b. II
- c. III
- d. I and II
- e. I, II, and III

From Appendix:

18. Which of the following is <u>not</u> one of the potential problems of monetary policy?

- a. long "outside lags"
- b. long "inside lags"
- c. disagreement over inflation and unemployment targets
- d. liquidity traps
- e. reluctant lenders and reluctant borrowers

Chapter 27 – The Federal Reserve and Monetary Policy

- 19. What happens to bond prices and their interest rate when the Fed makes a sizeable open market purchase?
 - a. The price of bonds rises and their interest rate falls.
 - b. The price of bonds falls and their interest rate rises.
 - c. The price of bonds rises and their interest rate rises.
 - d. The price of bonds falls and their interest rate falls.
 - e. The price of bonds and their interest rate remain unchanged.
- 20. What is the difference between the nominal and real interest rate?
 - a. The nominal interest rate is the real interest rate minus the rate of inflation.
 - b. The real interest rate is the nominal rate plus the rate of inflation.
 - c. The real interest rate is the nominal rate minus the rate of inflation.
 - d. The nominal interest rate is the real interest rate plus the rate of inflation.
 - e. There is no difference between real and nominal interest rates.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. open market operations
- 2. monetary base, high-powered money
- 3. money multiplier
- 4. discount rate
- 5. federal funds rate
- 6. prime rate
- 7. accelerator principle
- 8. quantitative easing
- 9. liquidity trap
- 10. quantity equation
- 11. quantity theory of money
- 12. monetary neutrality
- 13. monetizing the deficit
- 14. (Appendix) bond
- 15. (Appendix) real interest rate
- 16. False. It is open market operations.
- 17. False. With "tight" policy, the interest rate rises.
- 18. True.
- 19. True.
- 20. False.

21. The Fed's board of governors has seven members who serve fourteen-year terms. They are nominated by the president and approved by the Senate, and one member of the board is named as chair. There are also 12 regional Federal Reserve banks.

22. No, the Fed is supposed to do more than that. It's roles include: performing banking functions for private banks; determining reserve requirements; stabilizing exchange rates; regulating banks; promoting confidence and stability in the banking sector; as well as conducting monetary policy.

23. To increase the (growth of the) money supply, the Fed could either buy bonds, lower the reserve requirement ratio, or lower the discount rate. To decrease the (growth of the) money supply, the Fed could either sell bonds, raise the reserve requirement ratio, or raise the discount rate.

24. An expansionary monetary policy will lower interest rates, which tends to encourage intended investment, leading to an increase in aggregate demand and output (GDP).

- 25. a. Classical theory assumes that velocity is constant, and that the economy is always constant at the full employment level of income.
 - b. Monetarism also assumes that velocity is constant, but relaxes the assumption that the economy is always constant at full employment, and believes that output can fall with bad monetary policy.
 - c. Keynesian-oriented theories assume none of the variables (in particular neither velocity or output) are constant.
 - d. The monetarists thought that the bad monetary policy of decreasing the money supply caused both a drop in the price level (deflation) and a fall in output during the Great Depression.
 - e. A dramatic rise in the money supply (especially if the central bank is monetizing deficits) and/or the velocity of money could trigger hyperinflation.
 - f. Inflation could be caused by an increase in the velocity of money, or by due to imports whose prices have risen.

Chapter 27 – The Federal Reserve and Monetary Policy

Answers to Problems

1. Suppose the Fed buys \$5 million worth of government bonds from TrustMe bank. a. The changes in the Fed's Balance sheet are:

Assets		Liabilities	
Government bonds	+\$ 5 million	Bank reserves	+\$ 5 million

(b) The changes in TrustMe bank's balance sheet are:

Assets		Liabilities
Government bonds	-\$ 5 million	
Reserves	+\$ 5 million	

- b. \$5 million
- c. $$5 \text{ million} \times 2 = 10 million
- 2. Effects of an expansionary monetary policy:
- a.

.



Quantity of Federal Funds Borrowed and Lent



d. If firms become pessimistic as they expect a fall in GDP and a fall in sales:

Graph a would remain the same, as above.

Graph b would now look as follows, as the drop in confidence leads to a fall in H_0 to H_1 , so intended investment spending remains at its original level:



Graph c would now look like as follows, where AD remains unchanged, but at the lower interest rate:



Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	В	11. D
2.	А	12. B
3.	D	13. E
4.	В	14. C
5.	D	15. E
6.	С	16. D
7.	D	17. D
8.	А	18. B
9.	С	19. A
10.	A	20. C

Chapter 27 – The Federal Reserve and Monetary Policy

Chapter 28

Aggregate Supply, Aggregate Demand, and Inflation: Putting It All Together

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin, et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter introduces you to the "Aggregate Supply /Aggregate Demand" (or "AS/AD") model. This model adds the inflation rate to the aggregate demand model presented previously in Ch. 9, and the chapter also adds in the role of aggregate supply by presenting an Aggregate Supply curve. The AS/AD model is then deployed to analyze various current events (such as changes in fiscal and monetary policy, supply shocks, and other changes) and examine their effects on the rate of inflation and output. The chapter reviews real-life examples of U.S. macroeconomic performance seen through the lens of the AS/AD model. It also compares the classical school, with their view of a stable full employment equilibrium, to the Keynesians with their view of a dynamically evolving economy.

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Explain the derivation of the Aggregate Demand curve relating inflation and output levels, and how it shifts.
- 2. Explain the derivation of the Aggregate Supply curve relating inflation and output levels, and how it shifts.
- 3. Use the AS/AD model to describe the consequences of changes in fiscal policy, monetary policy, supply shocks, and investor and consumer confidence, depending on whether an economic is in a recession or at full employment.
- 4. Apply the AS/AD model to understanding major U.S. macroeconomic developments of the last several decades.
- 5. Discuss how classical and Keynesian economic theories differ in how they understand the macroeconomy.

Key Terms

real wealth effect real money supply maximum capacity output wage-price spiral wage and price controls supply shock stagflation

Appendix: New Classical Economics New Keynesian macroeconomics Post Keynesian macroeconomics

Chapter 28 – Aggregate Supply, Aggregate Demand, and Inflation: Putting It All Together 1

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. The curve that shows how inflation is related to total demand, and indicates an inverse relationship between inflation and output, is called the ______ curve.

2. The tendency for consumers to increase or decrease their consumption based on their perceived level of wealth is described as the ______ effect.

3. The nominal money supply divided by the general price level is known as the

4. The curve that shows the combination of output and inflation that can occur in an economy, given the country's capacity constraints, is called the ______curve.

5. Assume that a nation is fully using every last one of its available resources in production. Then that nation would be operating at ______ output.

6. When demand for labor and other resources is high, and that bids up wages, which in turn bids up prices as producers try to cover their higher cost of production, which then puts further upward pressure on wages as workers demand compensation for higher prices, etc., the result is what is called a _____.

7. During WWII, the government established _______ to keep inflation from spiraling out of control.

8. Something that changes the ability of an economy to produce goods and services (such as a natural disaster, a war, change in productivity, or change in the price of a key input like oil) is called a ______.

9. The presence of both economic stagnation (with rising unemployment) and rising inflation is known as _____.

10. Suppose people experience a higher level of inflation for a period of time, and begin to build in that higher rate of inflation into their contacts. This would be characterized as an increase in ______

11. (In appendix) The theory that changes in employment levels are caused by change in technological capacities or people's preferences concerning work is a theory associated with ______.

12. (In appendix). The theory that said that people will use all available information, including rational anticipation of the Fed's monetary policy movements, and will immediately incorporate changes in inflationary expectations into their contracts, is associated with the _______school.

13. (In appendix) A combination of classical and Keynesian views, with Keynesian theory applied to the short and medium run, but the classical view prevailing in the long run, is known as the _____.

14. (In appendix) The school of thought which bases their analysis on rational, optimizing individuals and micro-level market behavior, but believes that the adjustment to full employment equilibrium could take a relatively long time, is called

15. (In appendix) The school of thought that believes that economies are unstable, that history matters, and that the future is often unpredictable, is called ______.

True or False

16. According to the AS curve, at the "full employment" range of output the unemployment rate is 0%.

17. According to classical theory, any shifts in the AD curve will only lead to changes in inflation, and leave output unchanged.

18. There is a clear relationship between employment over the business cycle and wellbeing in industrialized countries: during downturns, mortality rates increase and during upswings, mortality rates decrease.

- 19. Stagflation is the combination of stagnation and deflation.
- 20. An oil price shock (assuming all else remains the same) can lead to stagflation.

Short Answer

- 21. Why is the AD curve downward sloping?
- 22. What variables would cause a shift in the AD curve?
- 23. What are the four regions of the aggregate supply curve diagram?
- 24. Why is the AS curve gently rising in the full employment range?
- 25. Why is the AS curve flat, rather than upward sloping, in the recession range?
- 26. Why is there no immediate response in the AS curve to an increase in inflation?
- 27. What factors would cause a shift in the AS curve (and in some cases, the maximum output)?
- 28. What is the classical school's rationale for the slope of the AS curve?

Chapter 28 – Aggregate Supply, Aggregate Demand, and Inflation: Putting It All Together 3

29. One of the simplifying assumptions in the macroeconomic AD/AS model is that only the level of spending is important, not its composition. What does the "composition of spending" entail?

30. (In appendix) Is the difference between the classical school and the Keynesians only a matter of time (i.e. the time of the adjustment to the long run full employment equilibrium), or is there a more fundamental difference in world view between the two approaches?

Problems

1. Fill in the missing labels on the graph below:



2. For each of the following, illustrate the shift of one of the curves in the AS/AD model:

- a. Business confidence rises as firms expect an increase in GDP, sales, and profits.
- b. A rise in inflation increases people's expectations of inflation in the medium run.
- c. The distribution of high speed internet to rural areas boosts productivity.



3. Illustrate the following periods of history with the AS/AD model:

a. Government spending for the Vietnam War during the late 1960s pushed up the rate of inflation from about 1% to 5%.

b. In 1973-74, OPEC engaged in an oil embargo, causing an increase in oil prices. Inflation rose to above 9% in 1975, and the unemployment rate rose above 8%. (Illustrate the immediate effect.)

c. After another oil price shock in 1979, the Fed conducted a contractionary monetary policy (choosing a lower target inflation rate). Inflationary expectations fell. The unemployment rate rose to almost 10%, but inflation fell from 9% to 4%.

d. The 1990s brought an era of innovation, increasing global competition, and weakened unions from years of anti-union government policies. By 1998, the unemployment rate was 4.4% and inflation was 1.6%.

Self Test

1. Which of these factors explain why the AD curve is downward-sloping ?

- a. With higher inflation, consumers real income and wealth is less and they consume less, resulting in lower output.
- b. With higher inflation, the real money supply will be lower, resulting in lower output.
- c. Because with higher inflation, exports will be more expensive, resulting in less net exports and lower output.
- d. As inflation increases, the Fed will raise interest rates and slow down the economy, resulting in lower output.
- e. All of the above.
- 2. Which of the following would not cause a shift in the aggregate demand (AD) curve?
 - a. The government cuts taxes.
 - b. Expectations of a growing economy lift business confidence and investment.
 - c. The Fed chooses a more expansionary monetary policy.
 - d. Technological progress improves productivity.
 - e. Consumers increase autonomous spending.

3. Which of the following is *not* one of the four regions of the aggregate supply curve diagram?

- a. Maximum capacity output
- b. Wage-price spiral
- c. Full employment range of output
- d. Unemployment
- e. Net exports
- 4. What is the shape of the AS curve in the full employment range?
 - a. Flat and horizontal
 - b. Gently rising upwards
 - c. Steeply rising upwards
 - d. Completely vertical
 - e. Downward sloping
- 5. Which of the following would not cause a shift in the AS curve?
 - a. A natural occurrence, such as a bumper crop in agriculture.
 - b. An increase in labor productivity.
 - c. An increase in a key input of production, such as oil prices.
 - d. A change in investment spending.

e. A change in inflation that changes people's expectations of inflation in the medium run.

6. Which of the following would *not* cause a shift in both the AS curve *and* maximum capacity output?

- a. A natural occurrence, such as a bumper crop in agriculture.
- b. An increase in labor productivity.
- c. An increase in the price of a key input of production, such as oil.
- d. A change in inflation that changes people's expectations of inflation in the medium run.
- e. None of the above.
- 7. Which of the following would cause the AD curve to shift to the right?
 - a. The government raises income taxes.
 - b. Firms become pessimistic about the future growth of GDP, sales, and profits.
 - c. The Fed shifts to a more expansionary monetary policy.
 - d. Workers build expectations of higher inflation into their contracts.
 - e. None of the above.

- 8. What could cause both the AS curve and maximum capacity to shift to the right?
 - a. A decrease in labor productivity.
 - b. A decrease in inflationary expectations.
 - c. A cut in income taxes.
 - d. The distribution of high-speed internet access to rural areas in the U.S.
 - e. None of the above.

9. Suppose a war destroys much of a nation's infrastructure. Assume everything else remains unchanged. How would the impact be illustrated with the AS/AD model?

- a. AD shifts right/up.
- b. AD shifts left/down.
- c. AS and maximum capacity shift right.
- d. AS and maximum capacity shift left.
- e. AS, AD and maximum capacity remain unchanged.

10. Suppose the U.S. Congress passes a stimulus package with tax rebates for all qualifying U.S. households. Assume everything else remains unchanged. How would the impact be illustrated with the AS/AD model?

- a. AD shifts right.
- b. AD shifts left.
- c. AS and maximum capacity shift right/down.
- d. AS and maximum capacity shift left/up.
- e. AS, AD and maximum capacity both shift left.

11. Suppose we observe an increase in inflation and a decrease in output. Which of the following could be the cause?

- a. The Fed has chosen a lower inflation target.
- b. Good weather has produced a bumper harvest.
- c. An increase in consumer confidence has boosted consumption spending
- d. The price of a key input, oil, has increased.
- e. None of the above.

12. In the figure below, which of the following events could explain the shift of the AD curve to the right?



- a. An increase in government spending.
- b. A tax increase.
- c. An increase in consumer and investor confidence.
- d. (a) and (c) only.
- e. (b) and (c) only.

13. In the figure below, which of the following events could explain the upward shift of the AS curve, and the leftward shift of the AD curve?



- a. A tax cut.
- b. An increase in government spending.
- c. An increase in inflationary expectations, followed by a contractionary fiscal policy.
- d. A decrease in inflationary expectations, followed by and expansionary fiscal policy.
- e. None of the above.

14. In the figure below, which of the following could explain the shift downwards of the AS curve?



Output(Y)

- a. An increase in inflationary expectations.
- b. An increase in oil prices.
- c. A fall in inflationary expectations.
- d. An increase in government spending.
- e. None of the above.

15. If the Fed pursues contractionary monetary policy, what are the effects in the medium run (once people's inflation expectations have had time to adapt)?

- a. AD shifts down/left.
- b. AD shifts down/left and AS shifts down.
- c. AD shifts up/right.
- d. AD shifts up/right and AS shifts up.
- e. AD shifts down/left and AS shifts up.
- 16. According to classical theory, the aggregate supply (AS) curve is:
 - a. perfectly horizontal
 - b. gently upward sloping
 - c. flat at first, and then rises steeply
 - d. perfectly vertical
 - e. downward sloping
- 17. Which of the following statements does not characterize classical theory?
 - a. Markets are self-adjusting, and the economy tends to function smoothly.
 - b. Individuals are rational, optimizing agents, who quickly respond to market conditions.
 - c. Output always remains at its full employment level.
 - d. Fiscal and monetary expansion tends to lead to higher inflation.
 - e. The government should intervene to keep market conditions favorable for corporations to maximize profits.

- 18. Which of the following statements characterizes Keynesian theory?
 - a. Individuals are not always rational, optimizing agents, but instead are subject to waves of optimism or pessimism.
 - b. The "animal spirits" of investors can lead to big fluctuations in the business cycle.
 - c. The AD curve is perpetually on the move over the peaks and troughs of the business cycle.
 - d. Governments should intervene to smooth out the peaks and troughs of the business cycle and keep the AD curve more stable.
 - e. All of the above.

19. The macroeconomic AS/AD model illustrates the following points about the economy:

a. Expansionary fiscal and monetary policies tend to push the economy toward higher output.

b. Contractionary fiscal and monetary policies tend to push the economy toward higher output.

- c. Adverse supply shocks lower output and raise inflation.
- d. (a) and (c) only.
- e. (b) and (c) only.
- 20. Which of the following are current schools of macroeconomics (see Appendix)?
 - a. rational expectations school
 - b. neoclassical synthesis
 - c. New Keynesian macroeconomics
 - d. post-Keynesian macroeconomics
 - e. All of the above are current schools of macroeconomics

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. aggregate demand
- 2. real wealth
- 3. real money supply
- 4. aggregate response curve
- 5. maximum capacity
- 6. wage-price spiral
- 7. wage and price controls
- 8. supply shock
- 9. stagflation
- 10. inflationary expectations
- 11. (In Appendix) real business cycle theory
- 12. (In Appendix) rational expectations school
- 13. (In Appendix) neoclassical synthesis
- 14. (In Appendix) New Keynesian macroeconomics
- 15. (In Appendix) Post-Keynesian macroeconomics
- 16. False. There will be some unemployment (transitory unemployment) at the full employment range of output, but not enough unemployment to be considered a problem.
- 17. True.
- 18. False. In industrialized countries, mortality rates tend to *fall* when the economy slows down and *rise* during economic upswings.
- 19. False. It is the combination of stagnation and inflation.
- 20. True.
- 21. The AD curve is downward sloping due to the Fed reaction rule: when inflation is rising, the Fed will raise interest rates, thereby lowering output, and vice versa when inflation is falling. Thus higher rates of inflation lead to lower rates of output, and vice versa.
- 22. The AD curve would shift with changes in: levels of government spending, taxation, autonomous consumption, autonomous investment, and net exports, and with a change in the Fed inflation rate target.
- 23. The four regions are: maximum capacity output, the wage price spiral, the full employment range of output, and recession.
- 24. Because producers start to encounter bottlenecks in the supply of some of resources as they increase production, prices will rise in some sectors, leading to some aggregate increase in inflation.

25. The AS curve is flat in the recession range because the existence of unemployed resources produces no pressure for inflation to rise, and the stickiness of wages and prices (their tendency to be slow in adjusting downwards) produces little pressure for inflation to fall.

26. There is no immediate response to inflation in the short run, because it takes time for people to notice the higher inflation and to incorporate it into their contracts.

27. Shifts in the AS curve are caused by: changes in inflationary expectations, and supply shocks (whether beneficial or harmful) such as changes in the price of a key input, or changes in productivity.

28. The classical AS curve is perfectly vertical because the economy is always at its full employment equilibrium. If output falls below full employment equilibrium, unemployed workers would bid down wages, and the economy would thereby return to full employment. Likewise, if output were to rise above full employment equilibrium, workers would bid up wages, and the economy would again return to full employment.

29. The composition of spending entails both the types of goods and services produced, as well as the production methods used in generating GDP.

30. Some economists operating with a classical/Keynesian synthesis would see the differences merely as a matter of time. The New Keynesians would be among them, who would argue that it could take a significant amount of time to reach the long run full employment equilibrium. Post-Keynesians, on the other hand, would see a much more fundamental difference between the two approaches. Their starting point is not the rational, optimizing behavior of individuals and markets that are smoothly functioning. Rather, they see the economy as unstable and unpredictable, with individuals influenced by waves of optimism or pessimism.

Answers to Problems

1.

- A: Inflation rate
 B: Recession
 C: Wage-Price Spiral
 D: Aggregate Supply
 E: Maximum Capacity
 F: Output (Y)
 G: Y* (Full employment output range)
- 2.

a. Business confidence rises as firms expect an increase in GDP, sales, and profits.



2b. A rise in inflation increases people's expectations of inflation in the medium run.



2c. The distribution of high speed internet to rural areas boosts productivity.



3a. Government spending for the Vietnam War during 1964-69 pushed up the rate of inflation from about 1% to 5% -- <u>shown by an upward shift in the AD curve</u>.



3b. In 1973-74, OPEC engaged in an oil embargo, causing an increase in oil prices. Inflation rose to above 9% in 1975, and the unemployment rate rose above 8% -- <u>shown by</u> an upward shift in the AS curve.



Chapter 28 – Aggregate Supply, Aggregate Demand, and Inflation: Putting It All Together 14

c. After another oil price shock in 1979, the Fed conducted a contractionary monetary policy (choosing a lower target inflation rate). Inflationary expectations fell. The unemployment rate rose to almost 10%, but inflation fell from 9% to 4% -- <u>shown by a leftward shift in the AD curve combined with a downward shift in the AS curve</u>.



d. The 1990s brought an era of innovation, increasing global competition, and weakened unions from years of anti-union government policies. By 1998, the unemployment rate was 4.4% and inflation was 1.6% -- <u>continual beneficial supply shocks leading to a</u> downward and rightward shift of the AS curve and the economy's maximum capacity.



Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	Е	11. D
2.	D	12. D
3.	Е	13. C
4.	В	14. C
5.	D	15. B
6.	D	16. D
7.	С	17. E
8.	D	18. E
9.	D	19. D
10.	Α	20. E

Chapter 28 – Aggregate Supply, Aggregate Demand, and Inflation: Putting It All Together 15

Chapter 29 The Global Economy and Policy

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al)

Chapter Overview

This chapter will take you through the basics of international trade and finance. The chapter introduces you to recent trends in the flows of trade and finance, as well as to the controversies over globalization. Imports and exports are added to the circular flow diagram that was introduced in Chapters 24 and 25. The chapter discusses the ways in which trade impacts fiscal and monetary policy. You will learn about exchange rates as well as different exchange rate systems. The chapter also examines the real world political economy of international economic relations.

Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Describe various ways in which national economies are economically interconnected.
- 2. Understand the major policy tools countries have used to manage the degree of "openness" of their economies.
- 3. Describe major recent developments in the volume of international trade and financial flows.
- 4. Explain the macroeconomic impact of imports and exports using the circular flow model.
- 5. Understand basic principles of international finance.
- 6. Understand the implications of "openness" for monetary policy.
- 7. Identity important international institutions concerned with trade and finance.

Key Terms

trade ban trade quota tariffs non-tariff barriers to trade trade-related subsidies import substitution capital controls domestic content requirements foreign trade zone migration controls World Trade Organization (WTO) trade deficit purchasing power parity (PPP) exchange rate purchasing power parity (PPP) adjustments currency depreciation currency appreciation real exchange rate foreign exchange balance of payments (BOP) account current account (in the BOP account) trade account (part of the current account) capital account portfolio investment foreign direct investment (FDI) capital flight official reserve account

Chapter 29 – The Global Economy and Policy

flexible (floating) exchange rate system fixed exchange rate system Bretton Woods system devaluation revaluation foreign exchange market intervention balance of payments crisis World Bank International Monetary Fund (IMF) Washington Consensus

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. Suppose the U.S. government puts a tax on the imports of steel produced abroad. Such taxes charged on imports or exports are called ______.

2. Many newly independent developing countries in the 1950s, 60s, and 70s used _______ policies to encourage their domestic producers to make products that could be used in place of the imports from the industrialized countries (including imports coming from their former colonizers).

3. Countries sometimes set up ______ within their borders, where foreign-owned manufacturers can operate free of many taxes, tariffs, and regulations.

4. _____ refer to the regulation or taxation of international transactions involving financial assets.

5. The exchange rate between two currencies, when adjusted for inflation in each country, is known as the ______.

6. A ______ can occur when a country gets precariously close to running out of foreign exchange and is therefore unable to purchase imports or service its existing debt.

7. The notion that, under certain idealized conditions, the exchange rate between the currencies of two countries should be such that the purchasing power of currencies is equalized is called ______.

8. The national account that tracks inflows and outflows arising from international trade, earnings, transfers, and transactions in assets is called the _____.

9. The account that tracks flows arising from international transactions in assets is called the _____.

10. Under a fixed exchange system, if a government lowers the value at which it fixes its exchange rate, the currency will undergo a ______.

True or False

11. Both quotas and tariffs provide a monetary revenue benefit to the government that has imposed them.

12. When a currency becomes less valuable in a flexible (floating) exchange rate system the correct term to use is "devaluation."

13. When foreigners buy U.S. bonds or invest in a U.S. business, these are capital outflows in the balance of payments account.

14. The fixed exchange rate system of Bretton Woods broke apart in 1972, when the U.S. dollar came under too much selling pressure.

15. Under a fixed exchange rate system, it becomes impossible for an individual country to conduct independent monetary policy (as exemplified by the case of the EU countries that have adopted the euro).

Short Answer

16. List four policy tools to regulate trade in goods and services.

17. Identify and describe each of the three leakages and the three injections in the open economy version of the circular flow model.

18. Explain the difference between "depreciation" and "devaluation."

19. Explain how a foreign exchange market intervention could be used to protect a currency that market forces are pushing toward a potential devaluation. Under what circumstances would this intervention potentially turn into a balance of payments crisis?

20. Explain what is meant by purchasing power parity (PPP), and purchasing power parity (PPP) adjustments.

21. Explain what happens to the value of the currency when there's an increase (or decrease) in the supply (or demand) of the currency in a foreign exchange market with flexible exchange rates.

22. Explain what is meant by the balance of payments account, the current account (in the BOP account), and the capital account (in the BOP account).

23. Describe the impact of an expansionary monetary policy in an open economy.

24. Why do some countries try to control the value of their currencies through a fixed exchange rate system? And how can they do so?

25. What are the international institutions of the "Washington Consensus", and what were the policy prescriptions they imposed on many developing countries in the 1980s and 1990s?

Problems

- 1. Identify whether each of the following represents an *inflow* or an *outflow* from either the *current account* or the *financial account*:
 - a. A Mexican banker purchases a United States government bond
 - b. A U.S. corporation invests in a Chinese facility
 - c. A U.S. corporation collects profits earned in Mexico and send s the money back to United States.
 - d. An exporter in the U.S. receives payment for goods shipped to France
 - e. The U.S. government pays interest to bondholders in China
- 2. Exchange rates
 - a. Suppose under a flexible exchange system, there is a drop in the demand for the U.S. dollar, as investors find higher returns in countries that use the Euro. Use a graph of the foreign exchange market, with the price of dollars expressed as "Euros per dollar" to illustrate the impact on the value of the dollar.
 - b. Suppose that under a fixed (or managed) exchange system, China strives to keep the value of its Yuan artificially low. Illustrate with a graph of the foreign exchange market, how China's Central Bank can do this.

Self Test

1. Which of the following is *not* one of the four policy tools to regulate trade in goods and services?

- a. Import quotas
- b. Tariffs
- c. Trade ban
- d. Capital controls
- e. Trade-related subsidies

2. Suppose Hereland puts a quota on imports of oranges from Thereland. Which of the following groups is most likely to reap financial benefits from the imposition of the quota?

- a. Hereland's orange producers
- b. Hereland's government
- c. Thereland's government
- d. Hereland's consumers
- e. None of the above

3. Which of the following characterizes the trends in trade and financial flows for the U.S. in recent years?

- a. The volume of trade in goods and services (as a % of GDP) has increased over time, from about 10% in 1965 to over 20% in 2010.
- b. China has emerged as a major source of U.S. imports.
- c. The volume of financial flows has increased significantly in recent years.
- d. Since the early 1980s, the U.S. has been running current account deficits, mostly due to the trade deficit.
- e. All of the above.
- 4. Which of the following is *not* one of the top buyers of U.S. exports?
 - a. Canada
 - b. Mexico
 - c. China
 - d. Japan
 - e. France

- 5. Which of the following is *not* one of the top sellers of imports to the United States?
 - a. Canada
 - b. Mexico
 - c. Brazil
 - d. China
 - e. Japan
- 6. The circular flow model in this chapter frames aggregate demand as:
 - a. AD = Consumption + Intended Investment + Taxes + Exports
 - b. AD = Consumption + Actual Investment + Government Spending + Exports Imports
 - c. AD = Consumption + Actual Investment + Government Spending Taxes + Exports
 - d. AD = Consumption + Intended Investment + Government Spending + Net Exports
 - e. None of these accurately describes aggregate demand.

7. Which of the following best describes trends in trade expressed as a percentage of production from 1960 - 2010?

- a. Both the worldwide volume of trade grew and the U.S. volume of trade grew
- b. The worldwide volume of trade grew while the U.S. volume of trade fell
- c. The U.S. volume of trade grew while the worldwide volume of trade fell
- d. Both the worldwide volume of trade fell and the U.S. volume of trade fell
- e. None of the above.

8. Suppose that the exchange rate between U.S. dollars and currency in France, the euro, is 1.25 dollars per euro. If purchasing parity holds, how much would we expect a bottle of perfume that costs €100 in France to sell for in the United States?

- a. 80 dollars
- b. 100 dollars
- c. 120 dollars
- d. 125 dollars
- e. 150 dollars

9. Suppose that the exchange rate between U.S. dollars and currency in Mexico, the peso, is 0.10 dollars per peso. If purchasing parity holds, how much would we expect a scooter that costs \$10,000 in the United States to sell for in Mexico?

- a. 10,000 pesos
- b. 20,000 pesos
- c. 50,000 pesos
- d. 80,000 pesos
- e. 100,000 pesos

Chapter 29 – The Global Economy and Policy

10. Suppose the German demand for United States stocks increases due to a stock market boom in the U.S. What would we expect to happen in the foreign exchange market, holding all other factors constant?

- a. The dollar will depreciate and more dollars will be traded.
- b. The dollar will depreciate and fewer dollars will be traded.
- c. The dollar will appreciate and more dollars will be traded.
- d. The dollar will appreciate and fewer dollars will be traded.
- e. The dollar could appreciate or depreciate, but fewer dollars will be traded.

11. Suppose the Chinese demand for United States government bonds decreases due to concerns about political battles in Washington D.C. What would we expect to happen in the foreign exchange market, holding all other factors constant?

- a. The dollar will depreciate and more dollars will be traded.
- b. The dollar will depreciate and fewer dollars will be traded.
- c. The dollar will appreciate and more dollars will be traded.
- d. The dollar will appreciate and fewer dollars will be traded.
- e. The dollar could appreciate or depreciate, but fewer dollars will be traded.

12. In 2012, brokers selling Miami real estate found that some of their best clients were from Argentina. What concept does this story from the chapter provide an example of?

- a. foreign exchange market intervention
- b. portfolio investment
- c. capital flight
- d. foreign direct investment
- e. None of the above.

13. Assume a foreign exchange market with a flexible exchange system. Suppose the demand for a country's currency decreases. This results in a ______ in its currency.

- a. depreciation
- b. appreciation
- c. devaluation
- d. revaluation
- e. The value of the currency will remain unchanged.

14. If the value of a country's currency falls, what is the effect on exports and imports, assuming all else remains unchanged?

- a. Exports will fall, and imports will rise.
- b. Exports and imports will both fall.
- c. Exports will rise, and imports will fall.
- d. Exports and imports will both rise.
- e. Exports and imports will remain unchanged.

15. How would payments from the sale of fighter jets to Saudi Arabia be registered in the U.S. balance of payments?

- a. As an inflow in the current account.
- b. As an outflow in the current account.
- c. As an inflow in the capital account.
- d. As an outflow in the capital account.
- e. None of the above.

16. Suppose a Kuwaiti company invests in a U.S. bank. How would this transaction be registered in the balance of payments?

- a. As an inflow in the current account.
- b. As an outflow in the current account.
- c. As an inflow in the capital account.
- d. As an outflow in the capital account.
- e. None of the above.

17. Which of the following best describes the impact of an expansionary monetary policy in an open economy?

- a. The rise in the interest rate dampens investment spending. It also raises capital inflows, raises the demand for and value of the currency, thereby dampening net exports.
- b. The fall in the interest rate stimulates investment spending. It also raises capital inflows, raises the demand for and value of the currency, thereby dampening net exports.
- c. The fall in the interest rate stimulates investment spending. It also reduces capital inflows, reduces the demand for and value of the currency, thereby boosting net exports.
- d. The fall in the interest rate stimulates investment spending. It also reduces capital inflows, reduces the money supply, which raises interest rates, cancelling out the effects of the initial fall in the interest rate.
- e. None of the above.

18. How can a Central Bank prop up the value of its currency?

- a. It could create more demand for the domestic currency by buying more of it.
- b. It could increase the supply of the domestic currency.
- c. It could create less demand for the domestic currency by buying less of it.
- d. It could declare the currency to have a greater value, by fiat.
- e. None of the above.

19. Which of the following is *not* one of the international institutions established in the late 1940s?

- a. The Bretton Woods system of fixed exchange rates.
- b. The World Bank
- c. The International Monetary Fund (IMF)
- d. The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)
- e. The World Trade Organization

20. Which of the following was *not* one of the policy prescriptions advocated by the "Washington Consensus" in the 1980s and 1990s?

- a. Trade liberalization
- b. Privatization
- c. Deregulation
- d. Reduce the size of government
- e. Government spending to reduce poverty

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. tariffs
- 2. import substitution
- 3. foreign (or free) trade zones
- 4. capital controls
- 5. real exchange rate
- 6. balance of payments crisis
- 7. purchasing power parity (PPP)
- 8. balance of payments (BOP) account
- 9. capital account (in the BOP account)
- 10. devaluation
- 11. False. Only tariffs provide a monetary revenue benefit to the government.
- 12. False. "Depreciation" is the correct term.
- 13. False. They are capital inflows.
- 14. True.
- 15. True.
- 16. Four policy tools to regulate trade are: a trade ban, a trade quota, a tariff, or a traderelated subsidy.
- 17. The leakages in the open economy circular flow model include savings, taxes, and imports. The injections in the open economy version of this model include intended investment, government spending, and exports.
- 18. "Depreciation" refers to the reduction in a currency's value in a flexible exchange rate system, while "devaluation" refers to a reduction in a currency's value in a fixed exchange rate system.
- 19. A foreign exchange market intervention to protect a currency threatened with potential devaluation would involve the central bank buying the threatened currency and depleting foreign exchange reserves. If the central bank is in danger of running out of foreign exchange then a balance of payments crisis is a distinct possibility.
- 20. Purchasing power parity is the theory that exchange rates should reflect the difference in purchasing power among countries, under certain idealized conditions (such as the free trade of currencies and goods, and the absence of transportation costs). However, in reality these conditions often do not exist. Thus purchasing power parity (PPP) adjustments are made to take account of differences in the cost of living between countries.
- 21. If the supply of the currency increases, the value of the currency will fall. If the demand of the currency increases, the value of the currency will rise. (And vice versa for the decrease.)
- 22. The balance of payment account tracks the inflows and outflows arising from international trade, earnings, transfers, and transactions in assets. It's divided into two subsections: the current account and the capital account. The current account tracks the inflows and outflows from trade in goods and services, as well as earnings and transfers. The capital account tracks inflows and outflows from tracks inflows and outflows from transactions in assets.

- 23. In an expansionary monetary policy, interest rates fall, which stimulates investment spending. But the lower interest rates also lead to capital outflows, a fall in the demand for the currency, and thereby a depreciation in the currency and an increase in net exports. The increase in investment spending and net exports both boost aggregate demand and GDP.
- 24. Because a wildly fluctuating currency can be very destabilizing in conducting economic activities (particularly for producers, or people with financial assets). Their Central Bank can either buy up domestic currency (to prop up its value). Or if it wants to artificially keep the value of its currency low, it can increase the supply of its domestic currency on the market.
- 25. The "Washington Consensus" consists primarily of the World Bank and IMF, both located in Washington D.C. As a condition for assistance, they required developing countries to engage in trade liberalization, privatization, deregulation, and decreasing the size of government through spending cuts.

Answers to Problems

1.

a.	Inflow,	financial account	This is "borrowing from abroad"
b.	Outflow,	financial account	This is "FDI abroad"
c.	Inflow,	current account	This is "income receipts"
d.	Inflow,	current account	This is "payments for exports of goods"
e.	Outflow,	current account	This is "income payments"



quality of Tual



Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	D	11. B
2.	А	12. C
3.	E	13. A
4.	Ε	14. C
5.	С	15. A
6.	D	16. C
7.	А	17. C
8.	D	18. A
9.	E	19. E
10.	. C	20. E

Chapter 30

The Financial Crisis and the Great Recession

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin, et al)

Chapter Overview

This chapter reviews the origins and development of the financial crisis of 2007-8 and the ensuing recession, and also discusses policy responses. It provides a classic test case concerning macroeconomic instability, the institutional and financial structures that affect macroeconomic stability and growth, and the impacts of unemployment and recession. The debate over policy responses continues, and this chapter provides you with the background they need to assess the current state of macroeconomic policy and the efforts to restore the economy to full employment.

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Describe the development of the housing bubble and the reasons for its collapse.
- 2. Understand how a crisis in one sector spread to the whole economy.
- 3. Be aware of the extent, severity, and duration of unemployment resulting from the crisis.
- 4. Understand the similarities and differences between the Great Recession and the Great Depression.
- 5. Be aware of how factors such as inequality, bank size, regulatory policy, corporate incentive structures, and global financial imbalances can contribute to macroeconomic instability.
- 6. Describe the major fiscal and monetary responses to the crisis.
- 7. Be aware of financial regulatory reforms implemented in response to the crisis, criticisms of these reforms, and proposals for further reform.

Key Terms

mortgage-backed security (MBS) collateralized debt obligation credit default swap subprime mortgage home equity loan economies of scale "too big to fail" moral hazard
Active Review

Fill in the Blank

- 1. When housing prices rise rapidly, as they did prior to 2006, then suddenly fall, this is known as a ______
- 2. The law formerly separating commercial and investment banking, which was repealed in 1999, was known as the ______

3. A bundle of home mortgages sold to an investor is known as a _____

- 4. A variety of loans can be packaged together into a complex investment product know as a ______
- 5. Companies can use ______to insure against defaults in other investment products.

6. Mortgages given to people with poor credit are known as _____

- 7. The U.S. economy lost nearly ______jobs between 2007 and 2009.
- 8. When larger size enables companies to operate at lower long-run average cost, this is considered to be a result of ______
- 9. The availability of government bailouts for large firms can encourage excessive risktaking, a phenomenon known as _____
- 10. In 2009, Congress passes the ______, an \$831 billion spending bill intended to stimulate economic recovery.
- 11. The major financial reform passed in the wake of the 2007-9 crisis was the ______ bill.
- 12. A tax on financial transactions is often referred to as ______, after the economist who first proposed it.

True or False

- 13. High mortgage rates contributed to the development of the housing bubble.
- 14. Home prices rose rapidly from 1998 to 2009.
- 15. From 2007 to 2009, U.S. households lost over \$10 trillion in financial asset values.
- 16. Unemployment levels in the Great Recession exceeded those of the Great Depression.
- 17. The share of banking sector assets held by large banks increased from 28% to over 75% between 1984 and 2007.
- 18. The Dodd-Frank bill promoted deregulation of banks.

Short Answer

- 19. What were some of the factors leading to the housing bubble?
- 20. What made the financial system in 2007 particularly vulnerable to crisis?
- 21. In what ways can unemployment be both a result and a cause of deepening recession?
- 22. How was increasing inequality related to the financial crisis?
- 23. How were corporate incentives related to the financial crisis?
- 24. How was globalization related to the financial crisis?
- 25. What were the major fiscal and monetary policy responses to the crisis?

Problems

1. Refer to Figure 30.2 in the text to describe how interest rates were related to the development and collapse of the housing bubble.

2. Refer to Figure 30.3 in the text to describe how the distribution of bank assets changed between 1984 and 2012.

3. As suggested in Exercise 1 in the text, you can find information on housing prices at The Federal Housing Finance Agency website <u>www.fhfa.gov</u>. To find the required data, go to www.fhfa/gov/DataTools/Tools and select HPI Motion chart. Then check off the states you want to view (it is possible to view multiple states at the same time). Select the third tab at the top right (with graph symbol) to get a historical view of the rate of change in state housing prices from 1991 to the present. What do you observe? (Note that the chart shows quarterly rate of change, not absolute price levels, so overall prices start to fall when the line goes below zero.)

4. As suggested in Exercise 2 in the text, you can find data on the Great Recession at the Federal Reserve Economic Database <u>http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/</u> To find data on unemployment rates, go to Current Population Survey/Unemployment Rate/Civilian Unemployment Rate/Seasonally Adjusted (do not select Natural Rate of Unemployment on the main Population, Employment, and Labor Markets page – this does not show total unemployment). Drag the cursor over graph to see the data on unemployment during the last four recessions. How does the Great Recession compare to previous recessions?

Self Test

1. Factors contributing to the housing bubble included:

- a. Unprecedented access to credit.
- b. Rising unemployment.
- c. Low interest rates.
- d. Both (a) and (b).
- e. Both (a) and (c).
- 2. By 2005, subprime mortgages made up:
 - a. 1% of all U.S. mortgages.
 - b. 10% of all U.S. mortgages.
 - c. 15% of all U.S. mortgages.
 - d. 25% of all U.S. mortgages.
 - e. 50% of all U.S. mortgages.

- 3. During the recession of 2007-9:
 - a. The U.S. economy lost nearly 9 million jobs.
 - b. About 11 million homeowners faced foreclosure
 - c. Manufacturing unemployment rose from 4.3% to 12.1%
 - d. U.S. consumer spending declined and business profits fell.
 - e. All of the above.
- 4. Comparing the Great Depression and the Great Recession, we can say that:
 - a. The Great Recession was more severe in terms of unemployment.
 - b. The Great Depression was more severe in terms of unemployment.
 - c. Both were preceded by bubbles in asset values.
 - d. Both (a) and (c).
 - e. Both (b) and (c).

5. Underlying causes of the financial crisis of 2007-8 included all of the following *except*:

- a. Increasing bank size.
- b. Increasing inequality.
- c. Excessively contractionary monetary policy.
- d. Deregulation
- e. Short-term corporate incentive.
- 6. Government responses to the 2007-9 recession included all of the following *except*:
 - a. Bailouts for key financial institutions.
 - b. Stimulus spending by state and local governments.
 - c. Stimulus spending by the federal government.
 - d. Expansionary monetary policy.
 - e. "Quantitative easing" or security purchases by the Fed
- 7. Housing prices have shown a pattern of:
 - a. Steady increase since 2006.
 - b. Steady decrease since 2006.
 - c. Decline from 2001 to 2006, followed by increase through 2012.
 - d. Decline after 2006, with some recovery after 2012.
 - e. Increase from 2001 to 2006, followed by stabilization.

- 8. The Dodd-Frank bill does all of the following *except*:
 - a. Sets up a Consumer Protection Agency.
 - b. Relaxes bank regulation.
 - c. Institutes minimum lending standards.
 - d. Institutes some regulation of credit default swaps (CDSs).
 - e. Requires greater disclosure by ratings agencies.
- 9. Criticism of Dodd-Frank have included all of the following *except*:
 - a. It is too complex.
 - b. It creates significant costs for financial firms.
 - c. It has been watered down in response to bank pressure.
 - d. It causes higher taxes.
 - e. It does not do enough to protect consumers.
- 10. Proposals for further financial reform beyond Dodd-Frank include:
 - a. A financial transactions tax.
 - b. An increased sales tax.
 - c. A lower sales tax.
 - d. A general reduction in business taxes.
 - e. A general increase in business taxes.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. housing bubble
- 2. Glass-Steagall Act
- 3. mortgage-backed security
- 4. collateralized debt obligation
- 5. credit default swaps
- 6. subprime mortgages
- 7. nine million
- 8. economies of scale
- 9. moral hazard
- 10. American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA)
- 11. Dodd-Frank
- 12. Tobin tax
- 13. False. It was *low* mortgage rates that feed the growth of the housing bubble.
- 14. False. Home prices started to fall rapidly after 2006.
- 15. True.

16. False. Though very severe at 10%, unemployment levels during the Great Recession were much less than those of the Great Depression, when unemployment reached 25%.

17 True.

18. False. Acts such as the Financial Services Modernization Act of 1999 promoted bank deregulation, while Dodd-Frank re-imposed some tighter regulation including tougher lending standards and restrictions on some types of financial instruments.

19. Factors leading to the housing bubble included a period of low interest rates, unprecedented expansion of credit including sub-prime mortgages, and speculation in the housing market driving prices even higher.

20. New financial instruments including mortgage-backed securities (MBSs) and Collateralized Debt Obligations (CDOs) increased the amount and complexity of debt. Credit Default Swaps (CDSs), an instrument to insure debt, encouraged expanding debt even further, creating an unstable system that crashed as soon as house prices, which were the basis of the underlying mortgages, turned downwards.

21. As the economy falls into recession, more people are laid off. Unemployed workers have less income to spend, leading to lower consumption. This lowers business profits, which in turn promotes further cutbacks and layoffs. The process creates a vicious spiral of unemployment and lower consumption that feeds on itself and deepens the recession.

22. As middle-class and lower-income families lost ground after about 1999, they faced difficulties maintaining their level of consumption. This encouraged greater use of debt to maintain consumption, and unprecedented credit expansion made it possible for families to take on more debt. But the debt amounted to a time-bomb that would cripple the economy once families found it impossible to make mortgage payments.

23. The structure of corporate incentives encouraged short-term decision making. CEOs were rewarded based on stock values, which encouraged them to take measures that would boost stock prices in the short-term, even if these measures were risky and could hurt the company in the longer term. By the time the risk-based structure collapsed, CEOs had already received huge salaries and bonuses, and were under no obligation to return the funds.

24. Globalization affected the development of the financial crisis in two ways. Competition from imports lowered salaries and cut jobs in manufacturing industries, forcing these workers and their families to take on more debt. At the same time, large inflows of foreign capital contributed to lower interest rates and provided fuel for an increasingly debt-based financial structure.

25. After the immediate responses of bailouts for endangered financial institutions, the Federal government instituted large-scale stimulus spending to prevent a collapse in aggregate demand and to promote economic recovery. At the same time, the Federal Reserve engaged in an extraordinarily expansionary monetary policy, purchasing hundreds of billions of dollars' worth both of Treasury bonds (traditional expansionary policy) and other financial assets ("quantitative easing").

Answers to Problems

1. A steep decline in interest rates after 2001 contributed to inflating the bubble in housing prices. The fact that interest rates rose in 2005 and 2006 may have been a precipitating factor in the bursting of the bubble. Once the bubble burst, with a steep decline in housing prices, interest rates also fell as the Fed moved back to an expansionary policy to respond to the crisis and ensuing recession.

2. Bank assets became increasingly concentrated in the largest banks, with the share of assets held by banks with assets over \$10 billion went from about 30% to 80%. Meanwhile the share of the smallest banks, those with less than \$100 million in assets, fell from about 14% to less than 2%. The shares of intermediate-sized banks also declined, with the share of banks having assets between \$100 million and \$1 billion going from about 26% to about 10%, and the share of banks having between \$1 and \$10 billion going from about 32% to about 10%.

3. In general, all states show the pattern of a housing price run-up prior to 2006, with a significant price crash by 2008. After 2008, the rate of decline slows, but the rate of change remains below zero for most states until 2011. The fluctuations are more extreme for states such as Florida and Nevada than, for example Connecticut and Illinois, indicating that the crisis was concentrated in specific housing markets (but, as the text notes, spread nationwide due to the complexity of mortgage finance instruments).

4. The Great Recession was much more severe than the previous three recessions, with an increase in unemployment of over five percentage points. The FRED graph also shows that unemployment continued to rise after the formal end of the recession, then declined only slowly, falling below 7% only at the end of 2013.

Answers to Self Test Questions

- 1. E 2. D
- 2. D 3. E
- 5. E 4. E
- 4. E 5. C
- 5. C 6. B
- 0. D 7. D
- 8. B
- 9. D
- 10.A

Chapter 31

DEFICITS AND DEBT Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al)

Chapter Overview

This chapter expands on the material from Chapter 25, from a less theoretical and more applied perspective. It begins by going over the difference between deficits and debts, and reviewing some of the history of U.S. indebtedness. Included in this is a brief discussion of "supply-side" economics and its role in altering the fiscal position of the United States. The chapter also goes into significant detail explaining the differences among different debt "terminologies" that are often confused, clarifying what we mean by terms such as "external debt" or "public debt." It then reviews some of the basic problems with excessive borrowing, including political considerations and issues related to the foreign holding of government debt. This discussion includes a contrast between the European Union (EU) and US approaches to their respective budget problems. The chapter concludes with future projections of deficits and debt in the United States, and a discussion of some of the major reform plans such as Simpson-Bowles and the Congressional Budget Office reform plans.

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Understand the difference between a deficit and a debt, and how the two are related.
- 2. Explain how the national debt in the United States has evolved over the years.
- 3. Have a basic understanding of how "supply side" economics changed the debt situation in the United States.
- 4. State the differences among the different debt classifications
- 5. Understand the main problems with excessive borrowing
- 6. Explain the different ways in which a country's debt infiltrates its politics, both domestic and international.
- 7. Explain what future projections are, both for U.S. deficits and debt.
- 8. Discuss in simple terms the Simpson-Bowles and CBO reform plans.

Key Terms

gross Federal debt public debt debt held by the public internal debt external debt monetizing the debt deficit ceiling debt ceiling sovereign debt convergence criteria austerity

Chapter 31 – Deficits and Debt

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. We say that whereas the government deficit is a flow variable, the debt is a ______ variable.

2. The gross federal debt results from an accumulation of ______ over the years.

3. The Department of the Treasury issues ______ in order to pay for its budget deficits.

4. President Reagan favored policies based on ______ economics, which presumed that offering more benefits to the rich would help the economy.

5. The ______ debt refers to the total amount owed by the federal government to *all* claimants.

6. When the Federal Reserve buys the government debt as it is issued, it is referred to as ______ the debt.

7. Were it not for low ______ in recent years, the growing debt would have been a greater burden on the annual federal budget.

8. The two countries that hold the greatest share of the U.S. gross federal debt are _____ and _____.

9. A policy of ______ involves cutting deficits by cutting social spending and/or raising taxes.

10. The rules by which EU member countries must abide as a condition for participating in the Eurozone are known as the _____.

True or False

11. An accumulation of government debts will ultimately lead to a deficit.

12. Alexander Hamilton believed that the national debt had the potential to strengthen the country.

13. The public debt refers to the portion of the debt not held by foreign countries.

14. China holds a minority of the external debt of the United States.

15. The United States recently passed a balanced budget amendment to the Constitution.

16. United States policy has, over the past 10 years, preferred deficit spending to austerity.

Short Answer

17. Explain the difference between deficits and debt, and discuss how they are related.

18. Has the federal debt increased over the past century in absolute terms? How about as a percentage of GDP? Discuss.

19. Explain how supply-side economic policies have impacted the U.S. federal budget.

20. Discuss in detail how 'gross federal debt' is different from 'total U.S. indebtedness.'

21. What are some of the main problems associated with too much borrowing by the federal government?

22. Many believe that most of our government debt is owed to foreigners, especially to the Chinese. Is this true? Discuss.

23. Should the United States "balance its budget?" Discuss, contrasting the United States and the European Union.

24. What does the future hold for the U.S. federal budget? Why, according to the Congressional Budget Office, are deficits likely to remain high in the future?

25. Do taxes on carbon or other greenhouse make sense from the standpoint of reducing U.S. deficits? Explain.

Problems

1. Given the following hypothetical budget data for "Budgetland," fill in the "total spending" column (which, for the time being, is just military and civilian spending). Then calculate the surplus/deficit for each year and, based on this calculation, the existing debt at the start of the next year. Comment.

				Surplus	
Tax	Military	Civilian	Total	or	Existing
Revenue	Spending	Spending	Spending	Deficit	Debt
7.0	4.0	4.0			100.0
7.2	4.0	4.1			
7.2	4.2	4.3			
7.3	4.0	4.5			
7.0	3.7	4.7			
7.1	3.5	4.9			
6.8	3.6	5.1			
7.0	3.7	5.3			
7.2	3.8	5.5			
7.3	3.9	5.7			
7.4	4.0	5.9			
	Tax <u>Revenue</u> 7.0 7.2 7.2 7.3 7.0 7.1 6.8 7.0 7.2 7.3 7.4	TaxMilitaryRevenueSpending7.04.07.24.07.24.27.34.07.03.77.13.56.83.67.03.77.23.87.33.97.44.0	$\begin{array}{c ccccc} Tax & Military & Civilian \\ \hline \underline{Revenue} & \underline{Spending} & \underline{Spending} \\ \hline 7.0 & 4.0 & 4.0 \\ \hline 7.2 & 4.0 & 4.1 \\ \hline 7.2 & 4.2 & 4.3 \\ \hline 7.3 & 4.0 & 4.5 \\ \hline 7.0 & 3.7 & 4.7 \\ \hline 7.1 & 3.5 & 4.9 \\ \hline 6.8 & 3.6 & 5.1 \\ \hline 7.0 & 3.7 & 5.3 \\ \hline 7.2 & 3.8 & 5.5 \\ \hline 7.3 & 3.9 & 5.7 \\ \hline 7.4 & 4.0 & 5.9 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

2. Now expand this problem by adding a column that includes Budgetland's interest payments (another component of total spending). For now, assume a constant interest rate of 2 percent, so that interest payment for the first year equals .02 times the existing debt of 100.0. (Interest payments for subsequent years will be based on updated debt numbers). Notice that the debt numbers will themselves change now since the interest payments will add to the annual deficit. Comment on what you observe.

3. Now let's compare Budgetland's debt to its GDP. Add two columns—GDP, and "debt-GDP ratio." Let GDP in the year 2015 equal 200.0, and assume that it grows by 3 percent annually. Then calculate the debt-GDP ratio for each year. What trend do you notice?

4. Finally, redo the entire exercise assuming an interest rate of 5 percent instead of 2 percent. Then try it assuming an interest rate of 10%. What differences do you notice? Prepare a graph that shows the Budgetland's debt-GDP ratio under each of the three interest rate assumptions over the period.

Self Test

- 1. A deficit in a given year signifies...
 - a. a shrinking surplus.
 - b. a growing debt.
 - c. a surplus in the year to follow.
 - d. higher taxes.
 - e. Both (a) and (b)
- 2. Which of the following is NOT an argument for not worrying about the size of the debt?
 - a. Every country's government is indebted.
 - b. Half of government debt is owed to U.S. citizens.
 - c. The U.S. government pays interest in dollars, a desirable currency internationally.
 - d. Government debt never even has to be paid off.
 - e. All of the above are valid arguments.
- 3. Our national debt as a percentage of GDP reached its highest point during...
 - a. the Viet Nam war.
 - b. the Great Depression.
 - c. the Reagan Administration.
 - d. World War II.
 - e. the Obama Administration.
- 4. What was the importance of the Great Depression in relation to the history of the U.S. federal debt?
 - a. It thereafter became more manageable than it had been previously.
 - b. Higher taxes since then have wreaked havoc with the federal budget.
 - c. Social spending started to make a meaningful impact on the overall debt.
 - d. It was from this point forward that the Treasury Department would start borrowing at lower interest rates.
 - e. None of the above is true.
- 5. Reagan's 1981 Economic Recovery Act...
 - a. substantially reduced income and corporate tax rates.
 - b. was in keeping with his preferred supply-side policies.
 - c. contributed to a sizable increases in federal budget deficits.
 - d. coincided with an increased in military spending.
 - e. All of the above are true.

- 6. Which of the following was NOT a factor in the record deficits seen during President Obama's first term in office?
 - a. The Great Recession
 - b. Automatic stabilizers
 - c. Wars in Iraq and Afghanistan
 - d. Tax increases
 - e. All of the above were factors.
- 7. The "debt held by the public" refers to...
 - a. the gross federal debt minus debt held in government accounts.
 - b. the gross federal debt minus that held in government accounts minus debt held by the Federal Reserve.
 - c. the gross federal debt minus that held in government accounts minus debt held by the Federal Reserve plus the debt held in credit cards and household mortgages.
 - d. the portion of the federal debt held by U.S. citizens.
 - e. household credit card and mortgage debt.
- 8. Total U.S. indebtedness, including both public and private debt, reached ______ percent of GDP in the aftermath of the financial crisis of 2007-08.
 - a. 500
 - b. 140
 - c. 350
 - d. 57
 - e. 18
- 9. Monetizing the debt means that...
 - a. the Fed buys new government debt as it is issued.
 - b. the Treasury Department issues new bonds to finance the federal budget deficits.
 - c. the Defense Department sells some of its aircraft for cash in order to help finance the deficit.
 - d. the Fed "cashes in" its debt holdings.
 - e. It means none of the above.
- 10. The Federal Reserve holds approximately _____ percent of the gross federal debt.
 - a. 10
 - b. 20
 - c. 5
 - d. 50
 - e. 2

- 11. After China and Japan, the three single greatest foreign holders of U.S. federal debt are...
 - a. Brazil, India, and Russia.
 - b. Russia, India, and Saudi Arabia.
 - c. Brazil, Switzerland, and the Congo.
 - d. Brazil, Russia, and Kenya.
 - e. Brazil, Taiwan, and Switzerland.
- 12. As of 2012, the EU nation with the greatest debt-GDP ratio was...
 - a. Portugal.
 - b. Germany.
 - c. Greece.
 - d. Spain.
 - e. Italy.
- 13. Austerity...
 - a. means that deficits are cut through either spending cuts or tax hikes.
 - b. accurately describes recent U.S. fiscal policy.
 - c. tends to cause deficits to rise rapidly.
 - d. describes a set of policies that a government would pursue if it wanted to promote job growth.
 - e. was favored by the Reagan Administration.
- 14. The Congressional Budget expects U.S. deficits to...
 - a. decline until 2025 and rise steeply thereafter.
 - b. rise for the foreseeable future.
 - c. decline until the debt is fully paid off by 2055.
 - d. more or less stabilize by 2017.
 - e. gradually rise starting in 2015.
- 15. The debt ceiling refers to...
 - a. the debt level at which the U.S. government runs out of money.
 - b. the congressionally mandated limit on the size of the federal debt.
 - c. the point at which the federal debt reaches 100 percent of GDP.
 - d. a limit on federal debt imposed by the Treasury Department.
 - e. the point at which interest payments on the debt fully exhaust next year's budget.

- 16. A balanced budget amendment to the Constitution...
 - a. would likely increase the annual inflation rate.
 - b. would probably make fiscal policy a more powerful tool.
 - c. was passed in 2013 but awaits ratification.
 - d. All of the above are true.
 - e. None of the above is true.
- 17. Which of the following is NOT a reason given by the CBO for its expectation that deficits in the United States will remain high in the near future?
 - a. An increase in healthcare costs.
 - b. An aging population.
 - c. An increase in interest payments on the federal debt.
 - d. A continued slow recovery for the U.S. economy.
 - e. All of the above are reasons given by the CBO.
- 18. Which of the following was one element of the Simpson-Bowles plan?
 - a. A reinstatement of the Glass-Steagall Act
 - b. A repeal of the earlier Bush tax cuts
 - c. A modest reduction in our indebtedness to both China and Japan by the year 2020
 - d. A reform of both Medicare and Medicaid in order to save \$340 billion
 - e. A new balanced budget amendment to the Constitution
- 19. The "mandatory spending" that the CBO would have the federal government reduce includes spending on...
 - a. the military.
 - b. retirement programs and unemployment.
 - c. education and research and development.
 - d. the environment.
 - e. All of the above.

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. stock
- 2. deficits
- 3. bonds
- 4. supply-side
- 5. gross federal
- 6. monetizing
- 7. interest rates
- 8. China, Japan
- 9. austerity
- 10. convergence criteria
- 11. False, it is the other way round—an accumulation of deficits results in a debt.
- 12. True
- 13. False, that would be the internal debt. The public debt refers to the gross federal debt minus the debt owed to other government accounts such as Social Security and Medicare.
- 14. True
- 15. False, only a minority of Congress members believes that the United States should do so.
- 16. True
- 17. A deficit occurs whenever available tax revenue is insufficient to finance government spending for that year. The money borrowed by the government to make up the difference adds to the existing debt.
- 18. In terms of dollars, yes, the debt has more or less risen throughout the 20th century, to its present level of over \$10 trillion. But in relation to the size of the economy (GDP)—which is what me care more about—it has fluctuated considerably. It reached its highest point, more than 100 percent of GDP, during World War II, but since then declined to under 40 percent in the late 1970s. Since then it has again been on the rise, recently again approaching (and perhaps surpassing) 100 percent of GDP.
- 19. In short, supply-side economics involves tax cuts—and starting in the 1980s these were substantial. Reduced tax revenue results in budget deficits (unless spending declines commensurately, which was far from the case), and with deficits a perennial phenomenon the debt can become very large indeed.
- 20. The gross federal debt refers to the total amount of money owed by the federal government—what is often referred to as the national debt. Total indebtedness is a much broader concept, which includes the national debt, but also all corporate debt from financial and non-financial businesses, all debt from state and local governments, and all debt from households (including credit card and mortgage debt) and non-profits.
- 21. One problem is that borrowing sometimes is for "low-multiplier" activities, such as tax cuts for the wealthy, or spending on projects that might disproportionately benefit the wealthy, who save a greater share of their income than the poor. Another problem is that if debt grew too large, creditors might begin to doubt the U.S. government's continued ability to finance its debt. Thus far there is not too much evidence of this, but it is not inconceivable. Third, mounting debt requires either that taxes be raised to

finance it or that more money be borrowed to finance existing debt. Often this leads to monetizing the debt—which means that the Fed stands ready to buy the new bonds—which has monetary policy impacts that might not always be desirable.

- 22. This is not true. As of 2010, foreigners held about one-third of the debt, of which the Chinese held 23 percent (and the Japanese another 19 percent). This is not to say that it is not a problem. Foreign ownership of U.S. debt has increased substantially over the past 30-40 years, and seems likely to continue increasing.
- 23. Balancing the budget and, ultimately, paying off the debt would likely create more problems than it solves. There is nothing inherently wrong with a national government having a debt, as long as it is "manageable." What this means is that the cost of servicing the debt (i.e., paying interest on it) is not too burdensome on the next budget (in that it requires cuts in other types of spending or an increase in the amount of borrowing). The problem with balancing the budget is that doing so would require tax increases, spending cuts, or both. Many believe that, with private investment presently at much lower levels than decades earlier, government spending is required to keep the economy moving at a healthy clip. And tax increases only serve to reduce the amount of money that people can spend. So, while reducing the deficit is probably a good idea, caution is required so that doing so does not produce too contractionary an effect on the economy. In contrast to the United States, the European Union has adopted a strict deficit-reducing (austerity) strategy, which is problematic because its already suffering economy is only likely to slow further. Unfortunately, countries in the Eurozone have little choice, since their deficit and debt levels must satisfy the euro's convergence criteria.
- 24. Recent macroeconomic weaknesses, and the "delayed" jobs recovery suggest that deficits will continue to be a problem for the foreseeable future. Moreover, the CBO finds that even if the U.S. economy recovers, deficits are likely to remain high—for four reasons. First, an aging U.S. population means that more funds than earlier will be needed to finance retirement programs like Social Security and Medicare, and the tax base is likely to shrink as the retired become a greater percentage of the overall population. Second, and related, with health care costs rising much more rapidly than the general inflation rate, Medicare expenditures will only increase even more rapidly. Expenditures on Medicaid, a program that provides medical coverage for poor families, would also increase significantly. Third, federal subsidies for health care are likely to rise commensurately. Finally, as interest rates are not expected to remain at historical lows forever, any modest rise in the interest rate would translate to much larger annual interest payments, also worsening budget deficits.
- 25. They do make sense, at least potentially. Such taxes increase revenue for the government, so if nothing else changed, deficits would be smaller, possibly by \$100 billion or more. And if such taxes raised sufficient revenue, they could even carry the additional benefit of allowing a reduction in the income tax, which would likely increase overall economic efficiency (since instead of taxing income, a "desirable," we would tax pollution, an "undesirable.")

Answers to Problems

1.

	Tax	Military	Civilian	Total	Surplus or	Existing
Year	Revenue	Spending	Spending	Spending	Deficit	<u>Debt</u>
2015	7.0	4.0	4.0	8.0	-1.0	100.0
2016	7.2	4.0	4.1	8.1	-0.9	101.0
2017	7.2	4.2	4.3	8.5	-1.3	101.9
2018	7.3	4.0	4.5	8.5	-1.2	103.2
2019	7.0	3.7	4.7	8.4	-1.4	104.4
2020	7.1	3.5	4.9	8.4	-1.3	105.8
2021	6.8	3.6	5.1	8.7	-1.9	107.1
2022	7.0	3.7	5.3	9.0	-2.0	109.0
2023	7.2	3.8	5.5	9.3	-2.1	111.0
2024	7.3	3.9	5.7	9.6	-2.3	113.1
2025	7.4	4.0	5.9	9.9	-2.5	115.4

Budgetland runs a deficit every year, so its debt gradually increases over the period, from 100.0 to 115.4.

2.

	Interest	Total	Surplus or	Existing
Year	Payment Payment	Spending	Deficit	Debt
2015	2.0	10.0	-3.0	100.0
2016	2.1	10.2	-3.0	103.0
2017	2.1	10.6	-3.4	106.0
2018	2.2	10.7	-3.4	109.4
2019	2.3	10.7	-3.7	112.8
2020	2.3	10.7	-3.6	116.4
2021	2.4	11.1	-4.3	120.1
2022	2.5	11.5	-4.5	124.4
2023	2.6	11.9	-4.7	128.8
2024	2.7	12.3	-5.0	133.5
2025	2.8	12.7	-5.3	138.5

Including interest payments increase spending each year, which increases the size of the deficit, and the size of the existing debt for each year.

2	
3	•

	Existing		Debt-GDP
Year	Debt	<u>GDP</u>	<u>Ratio</u>
2015	100.0	200.0	50.0%
2016	103.0	206.0	50.0%
2017	106.0	212.2	49.9%
2018	109.4	218.5	50.0%
2019	112.8	225.1	50.1%
2020	116.4	231.9	50.2%
2021	120.1	238.8	50.3%
2022	124.4	246.0	50.6%
2023	128.8	253.4	50.9%
2024	133.5	261.0	51.2%
2025	138.5	268.8	51.5%

The earlier drop in military spending results in the debt increase not keeping pace with the 3 percent rate of growth in GDP. This makes the debt-GDP ratio decline slightly and remain mostly flat until about 2021. After this, continued increased in the interest payment cause debt to rise more rapidly than GDP, so the debt-GDP ratio increases to 51.5% by 2025.



Increasing the annual interest rate changes matters substantially. Assuming a rate of 5 percent, the debt-GDP ratio is at about two-thirds by 2025, and assuming a rate of 10 percent, debt actually *exceeds* GDP by the year 2025. This clearly illustrates how the burden of having to pay interest on existing debt could make it even more difficult to keep from running deficits (hence borrowing more!) in the future.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	b	11. e
2.	a	12. c
3.	d	13. a
4.	С	14. e
5.	e	15. b
6.	d	16. e
7.	b	17. d
8.	С	18. d
9.	a	19. b
10.). a	

Chapter 32 How Economies Grow and Develop

Principles of Economics In Context (Goodwin et al)

Chapter Overview

This chapter presents material on economic growth, such as the theory behind it, how it is calculated, its history in the world, and its relationship to economic development. You will be able to compare statistical information on different country experiences in trying to determine whether the world's poor countries are, over time, "catching up" to the rich countries. You will also see what are the main institutional factors that economists consider important in achieving economic growth. Finally, you will see that the chapter contains individual sections on poverty, inequality, and human development; each will allow you to independently examine the subject matter, but also consider its relationship to economic growth.

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Explain the difference between "economic growth" and "economic development."
- 2. Understand the relevance to economics—and to economic growth in particular—of the Industrial Revolution.
- 3. Describe general patterns of economic growth over time and across different regions and countries.
- 4. Discuss the controversy concerning whether global inequality is increasing or decreasing.
- 5. List various factors that play a role in development.
- 6. Explain how poverty, economic growth, and human development are related.

Key Terms

factors of production	total factor productivity
Industrial Revolution	virtuous cycles (in development)
convergence	capital intensive
labor intensive	industrial policy
infant industry	bilateral development assistance
multilateral development assistance	terms of trade
laissez-faire capitalism	administrative capitalism
administrative socialism	market socialism
poverty line	capabilities
human development	Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)
Kuznets curve hypothesis	

Chapter 32 - How Economies Grow and Develop

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. When an economy has experienced increases in aggregate levels of production and income, and its real GDP has risen by some percentage from one year to the next, it has experienced economic ______.

2. When an economy has moved people from a situation of poverty to material plenty through investments in productive capacity and changes in the organization of work, it has experienced economic ______.

3. Labor, capital, and natural resources are just three ______, key inputs into the production function.

4. A measure of the productivity of all factors of production is ______ productivity.

5. The process of social and economic change that began in 18th century England and resulted in a huge increase in output per worker is called the ______.

6. Self-reinforcing patterns of high savings, investment, productivity growth, and economic expansion, such as experienced by Japan and other "Asian tigers," are called

7. The idea that poor countries are on a path to "catch up" with the rich countries due to underlying economic forces, is called ______.

9. Aid or loans given by international institutions such as the World Bank, IMF, or United Nations Development Program (UNDP) is called ______ development assistance.

10. Suppose a U.S. company builds a factory in China to produce electronic goods. When such a private company acquires or creates assets for their own business operations in a foreign country, it is engaging in ______ investment.

True or False

11. Economic growth will always lead to inflation.

12. A major cause of Japan's extraordinary growth in the period of 1950-1980 was its high savings rate, which reached as high as 20 percent of household income in the mid 1970s.

13. Additions to a nation's capital stock will automatically lead to economic growth.

14. History shows that having plentiful resources of arable land, energy, and/or minerals is a requirement for a country to have strong economic growth and development.

15. A system of private property rights is essential for economic growth.

16. Economic growth is a necessary condition for human development.

Short Answer

17. Explain the difference between economic growth and economic development.

18. Given data on growth of real GDP and the growth of population, how can growth in real GDP per capita be calculated?

19. What is the growth accounting equation?

20. Explain the idea of convergence.

21. Does the evidence suggest that convergence is indeed occurring?

22. Identify seven factors that can promote economic growth and development. Are these factors requirements for achieving economic growth?

23. What kinds of institutions are beneficial for promoting economic growth and development?

24. Why have the net official flows from multilateral agencies turned negative in recent years?

25. Is China more "developed" than India? Explain.

Problems

1. Suppose the following data for the fictitious country Growland:

	2012	2013
Real GDP (in 2000 U.S. dollars)	286.9 billion	301.3 billion
Population	220.5 million	223.0 million

a. Calculate the growth in real GDP between 2012 and 2013.

b. Calculate the GDP per capita for 2012 and 2013. (Note that GDP is measured in billions, while population is measured in millions.

c. Calculate the population growth rate between 2012 and 2013.

d. Calculate the growth rate of GDP per capita.

2. Draw a graph with shifts in the ADE/AS curves to illustrate each of the following:

- a. Economic growth with inflation rising.
- b. Economic growth with inflation falling.

Chapter 32 - How Economies Grow and Develop

3. Use the growth accounting equation to solve for the following:

a. Suppose the growth rate of total factor productivity is 2 percent per year, and the growth rate of capital per worker is 2 percent per year. Calculate the growth in output per worker.

b. Suppose the growth in output per worker is 1.5 percent per year, and the growth in capital per worker is 3 percent per year. Calculate the growth rate of total factor productivity.

4. Whether worldwide inequality is increasing or decreasing much debated in the press and popular writings. Some commentators claim that the world is getting much more equal—"just look at the progress of India and China!" Others claim that the world is getting much more unequal—"just look at the problems in Sub-Saharan Africa!" This exercise has you explore data regarding such claims.

a. Using the data in the following table, create a graph showing real GDP per capita on the horizontal axis and the rate of real GDP per capita growth for 1980-2011 on the vertical axis. Plot the data for each country.

	GDP per Capita, 2011	Percent Growth in GDP Per Capita (PPP, Annual Average,
Country	(PPP, 2005 US \$)	1980-2011)
United States	42,486	1.7
Hong Kong	44,640	3.8
Japan	30,660	1.8
France	29,820	1.3
China	7,418	8.9
India	3,223	4.3
Bangladesh	1,569	2.7

Source: World Bank, World Development Indicators Database, 2013

b. Examining just these selected countries, is there evidence that convergence is occurring?

Country	GDP per Capita, 2011 (PPP, 2005 US \$)	Percent Growth in GDP Per Capita (PPP, Annual Average, 1980-2011)
United States	42,486	1.7
Japan	30,660	1.8
France	29,820	1.3
Mexico	12,814	0.7
Brazil	10,279	1.0
Nicaragua	3,366	-0.2
Nigeria	2,237	1.0
Congo, Dem. Rep.	329	-2.7

c. Now re-do your diagram for the following countries:

Source: World Bank, World Development Indicators Database, 2013

d. Now is there evidence that convergence is occurring?

e. What criticism can you make about basing generalizations about world inequality on studies such as these?

Self Test

1. Suppose in a given year, a country's real GDP growth rate was 5 percent and its population grew at 2 percent. Then its per capita real GDP growth rate was:

- a. 7%
- b. 5%
- c. 3%
- d. 2%
- e. 2.5%

2. If an economy is experiencing economic growth, this is usually shown in the AD/AS model with

- a. a shift to the left of the AS and maximum capacity
- b. a shift to the left of the AD curve.
- c. a shift to the right of the AD curve.
- d. a shift to the right of the AS and maximum capacity
- e. a shift to the right of the AS and maximum capacity, together with a shift to the right of the AD curve.
- 3. Which of the following is *not* a factor of production?
 - a. Labor
 - b. Capital
 - c. Output
 - d. Natural resources
 - e. Human capital

4. The process of social and economic change that began in 18th century England and led to huge increases in output per worker is called

- a. the democratic revolution
- b. the communist revolution
- c. the industrial revolution
- d. the gender revolution
- e. the environmental revolution

5. Which of the following was *not* one of the factors that contributed to the Industrial revolution?

- a. New agricultural techniques, new tools and machines that boosted agricultural productivity.
- b. New technologies adopted in factory production that boosted output in manufacturing.
- c. New communication technologies that boosted output in the service sector.
- d. Supplies of cheap raw materials from other countries.
- e. Access to markets in other countries in which to sell finished products.

6. Which of the following was *not* one of the main policies promoted in the "Washington Consensus"?

- a. Fiscal discipline
- b. Development of infrastructure, health, and education
- c. Market liberalization
- d. Privatization
- e. Trade liberalization

7. Which of the following best characterizes the record of the policies of the "Washington Consensus"?

- a. The countries that most strictly followed the World Bank's market-oriented development path suffered the most severe crises.
- b. Some countries in Africa were forced to make cutbacks in desperately needed health and education.
- c. Countries were barred from using fiscal policy for macroeconomic stabilization.
- d. Some countries that did not follow the Washington Consensus experienced notable success.
- e. All of the above.

8. Which of the following is one of the trends of global economic growth in the 20th century?

- a. World per capita economic output grew about fivefold.
- b. The use of energy more than tripled.
- c. Per capita incomes steadily increased.
- d. Most of the growth came in the second half of the 20th century.
- e. All of the above.

9. Which of the following factors were key to Japan's rapid economic growth in the 1950-1980 period?

- a. High savings rates.
- b. The investment of savings in machines and equipment to boost productivity rates.
- c. Investment in human capital.
- d. Promotion of exports.
- e. All of the above.

10. Which of the following is a middle-income country?

- a. The Congo
- b. France
- c. Japan
- d. Russia
- e. Haiti

11. Which of the following characterizes the global distribution of per capita GDP across countries?

- a. Income per person is highest in the industrialized countries.
- b. Income per person is lowest in many African and Asian countries.
- c. The income per person in many industrialized countries such as U.S., Canada, Europe, and Japan is more than \$25,000.
- d. Many of the low-income countries in sub-Sahara have income per capita lower than \$2,500.
- e. All of the above.
- 12. The evidence on the convergence debate suggests:
 - a. It is clear that convergence is occurring.
 - b. It is clear that convergence is failing to occur.
 - c. If one examines the number of poor countries remaining in poverty, it appears convergence is not occurring. But if one adjusts for population and look at the number of people moving out of poverty, it does appear convergence is occurring.
 - d. If one examines the number of poor countries remaining in poverty, it appears convergence is indeed occurring. But if one adjusts for population and look at the number of people moving out of poverty, it does not appear convergence is occurring.
 - e. Developing countries are neither converging nor diverging with the developed countries, but are growing at the same rate as the developed countries.

13. Which of the following has clearly NOT been converging to rich country income levels since 1980?

- a. Nigeria
- b. South Korea
- c. Botswana
- d. China
- e. India

14. Which of the following is NOT considered by economists to be a source of economic growth?

- a. Natural resources
- b. Consumption
- c. Savings and investment
- d. Foreign sources of capital
- e. Financial, legal, and regulatory institutions

15. A national system combining private ownership of capital with substantial reliance on government as a mode of coordination is known as

- a. market socialism
- b. administrative capitalism
- c. impure communism
- d. fascism
- e. welfarism

16. Among variables NOT considered in the multidimensional poverty index are

- a. income inequality
- b. child mortality
- c. school attendance
- d. cooking fuel
- e. drinking water
- 17. The Millennium Development Goals
 - a. have already largely been achieved
 - b. were introduced to the public by the World Bank
 - c. place greatest emphasis on reversing climate change
 - d. can be achieved indirectly with global GDP growth
 - e. None of the above.

18. The Kuznets curve hypothesis states that

- a. inequality will intensify in a country as it grows richer, but beyond a certain point it will diminish.
- b. inequality will steadily decrease as a county grows richer
- c. inequality will increase as a country grows richer
- d. a country's income level mattered more to inequality in the era of colonies
- e. The hypothesis does not say anything about inequality.

19. Which of the following best characterizes the distribution of the world's income among the world's households?

- a. Over four-fifths of the world's income goes to the richest 20 percent, while the poorest 40 percent only receive less than 4 percent of the world's income.
- b. Nearly half of the world's income goes to the richest 20 percent, while the poorest 20 percent only receive 1.5 percent of the world's income.
- c. Nearly half of the world's income goes to the richest 20 percent, while the poorest 40 percent only receive 10 percent of the world's income.
- d. About one-third of the world's income goes to the richest 20 percent, while the poorest 20 percent receive about 30 percent of the world's income.
- e. None of the above.
- 20. Which of the following is *not* one of the ingredients that can stimulate economic growth?
 - a. Savings and investment.
 - b. Technological innovation and entrepreneurship.
 - c. Access to domestic and international markets.
 - d. Contractionary macroeconomic policies to slow down aggregate demand.
 - e. Access to foreign capital.
- 21. From what sources can a developing country acquire funds to finance investments?
 - a. From domestic savings.
 - b. From bilateral assistance.
 - c. From multilateral assistance.
 - d. From private foreign banks.
 - e. All of the above.

22. Approximately how much in development assistance (as a % of GDP) do the rich countries give to poor developing countries?

- a. Less than 1%
- b. About 1%
- c. About 3%
- d. About 5%
- e. About 10%

Answers to Active Review Questions

- 1. growth
- 2. development
- 3. factors of production
- 4. total factor (productivity)
- 5. Industrial Revolution
- 6. virtuous cycles (in development)
- 7. convergence
- 8. bilateral
- 9. multilateral
- 10. foreign direct (investment)
- 11. False, the effect of economic growth on inflation is ambiguous. If the AS curve shifts further to the right than the AD curve, the inflation rate may decline. If the AD curve shifts further to the right than the AS curve, the inflation rate may rise.
- 12. True.
- 13. False. Poorly planned or misguided development projects may lead to waste or even harm.
- 14. False. While natural resources are generally very important, there are some economies with few natural resources that have done very well (e.g. Hong Kong and Singapore, which are natural ports but have little energy or mineral resources or arable land).
- 15. False. Some countries, like China and Vietnam, have been successful in achieving economic growth without a system of private property rights.
- 16. False. Economic growth often helps, but it is not required. Human development has many dimensions, and it could be achieved through progress in many different areas unrelated to income.
- 17. Economic growth is the growth in production of output (or income), and can be measured as the percent change in real GDP. Economic development is the movement of the population from poverty into a situation of material plenty or well-being.
- 18. Growth in real GDP per capita = growth in real GDP growth in population.
- 19. It is an equation that measures the growth rate of output per worker. Specifically, it is: growth rate of output per worker = growth rate of total factor productivity + 0.3(growth rate of manufactured capital per worker).
- 20. The idea of convergence is that the poor countries are on a path to "catch up" with the rich countries, because they are starting off with little capital. So as they experience increases in their manufactured capital stock, their output will grow at a faster rate than that of rich countries that are already rich in manufactured capital.
- 21. If one examines the number of poor countries remaining in poverty, and one counts each country equally, then it appears convergence is not occurring. But if one adjusts for population and look at the number of people moving out of poverty, it does appear convergence is occurring. This is primarily due to the rapid growth rates of the two most populous countries, China and India.
- 22. The factors that can promote economic growth include: savings and investment, technological innovation and entrepreneurship, good macroeconomic policies that

stabilize aggregate demand, access to international markets, availability of natural resources, access to foreign capital, good institutions. These factors are not requirements for economic growth, however, as there are many examples of countries that have achieved growth without one or more of these factors.

- 23. The beneficial institutions include: a good banking system; a good legal system with private property rights and contact enforcement; and the absence of corruption, internal conflict, and political instability.
- 24. Because developing countries are currently paying back more due to their heavy debt burdens, than what they receive in new loans.
- 25. Despite rapid economic growth in both countries in recent decades, China has made significantly more progress in improving the capabilities of its people. It has placed a greater priority in developing the economic potential of its population. Unless human freedom is utmost priority in one's conception of development—China's government is authoritarian, India's is a democracy—China has made more progress is human development.

Answers to Problems

1.

a. $[(301.3 - 286.9) / 286.9] \times 100 = 5.0\%$

b. Real GDP per capita for 2012 = \$286,900,000,000 / 220,500,000 = \$1,301

Real GDP per capita for 2013 = \$301,300,000,000 / 223,000,000 = \$1,351

c. $[(223.0 - 220.5)/220.5] \times 100 = 1.1\%$

d. 5.0% - 1.1% = 3.9%

Calculating the percentage change in real GDP per capita from part b, as $(1351-1301)/1301 \times 100$, gives a rate of 3.8%. This is also an acceptable answer.

Technical Note: The simple formula given for figuring percentage changes is to blame for the discrepancy between the two answers. In practice, professional economists often use a different formula--the "log-difference formula"--to calculate percentage changes. Using the "ln" (natural log) function on a calculator or spreadsheet, the equation $[ln(GDP_{2013}) - ln(GDP_{2012})] \times 100$ gives a measure of percentage change. Using this method of calculating percentage changes, there would be no discrepancies (except due to rounding.) 2. a. Economic growth with inflation rising.



b. Economic growth with inflation falling.



3.

a. 2% + .3(3%) = 2.6%

b. Plugging in the numbers, 1.5% = growth rate of A + .3(3%). This implies that 1.5% - .9% = 0.6% is the growth rate of A.

Chapter 32 – How Economies Grow and Develop

4.a. Chart not provided

b. Yes, looking only at this evidence, it would appear that convergence may be occurring. The poorer countries tend, on balance, to have faster growth rates than the richer countries, and are on the path to "catch up" to them.

c. Chart not provided

d. Now it does *not* appear that convergence is occurring, because the poor countries are growing at rates generally less than those of the developed countries.

e. Neither "study" looks at the whole picture.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	С	12. C
2.	E	13. A
3.	С	14. B
4.	С	15. B
5.	С	16. A
6.	В	17. E
7.	E	18. A
8.	E	19. A
9.	E	20. D
10.	D	21. E
11.	E	22. A
Chapter 33 Growth and Sustainability in the 21st Century

Principles of Economics in Context (Goodwin et al.)

Chapter Overview

This chapter examines ecological challenges and their implications for macroeconomic growth. It considers the problems of population, resource depletion, climate change, and possible limits to economic growth, putting earlier analysis of aggregate demand and economic growth into a new framework emphasizing sustainability. The chapter discusses theories of the relationship between economic growth and the environment, such as the Environmental Kuznets Curve (EKC). It looks at possible alternatives to indefinite economic growth, including theories of the steady-state economy. Analyses of resource limits and environmental impacts raise serious challenges to the belief that economic growth and markets, on their own, will solve the social and environmental problems of the coming century. The chapter concludes with a discussion of institutions and policies to promote sustainable development. The appendix provides an in-depth analysis of population issues.

Chapter Objectives

After reading and reviewing this chapter, you should be able to:

- 1. Identify ecological sustainability as a major economic issue for the 21st century.
- 2. Identify major environmental challenges.
- 3. Understand the relationship of climate change to economic growth.
- 4. Be familiar with the Environmental Kuznets Curve and its limitations.
- 5. Understand the concepts of limits to growth and a steady-state economy
- 6. Describe several policies directed towards sustainable development.

Key Terms

throughput social discount rate steady-state economy

Appendix Key Terms:

birth rate	population momentum
fertility rate	demographic transition
death rate	net migration rate
mortality rate	old-age dependency ratio

replacement fertility rate

Active Review

Fill in the Blank

1. Major environmental issues for the twenty-first century include ______, ____, and ______.

2. Emissions of ______lead to global warming and climate change.

3. The ______ committed industrialized countries to reduce their greenhouse gas emissions by an average of 5% below 1990 emissions by 2008-12.

4. The ______ curve posits an inverted U-shaped relationship between economic development and environmental damages, suggesting that as nations develop their damage to the environment decreases.

5. Taxes that are used as a means to internalize the negative externalities from pollution are called ______.

6. A discount rate that reflects social rather than market valuation of future costs and benefits, and is usually lower than the market discount rate, is called a

7. (Appendix) The annual number of births per 1,000 people is the ______rate, whereas the average number of births per woman of reproductive age in the population is the ______ rate.

8. (Appendix) The annual number of deaths per 1,000 people is the ______rate, whereas the average number of deaths among a specific group is the ______rate.

9. (Appendix) The fertility rate required in order for each generation to be replaced by a next generation of the same size (which is an average of 2.1 children per woman in industrialized countries) is the ______.

10. (Appendix) The change over time from a combination of high birth and death rates to a combination of low birth and death rates is called the ______.

True or False

11. The world population exceeded 7 billion in 2011, and the United Nations medium range projections show global population of 9.2 billion people in 2050.

12. According to leading scientists, global emissions of greenhouse gases will eventually need to be reduced significantly—up to 50 percent lower than current levels by 2050—if we are to avoid the most dangerous effects of climate change.

13. Environmental damage per capita tends to decline with increasing income for all major pollutants.

14. One of the limitations of green taxes is that they are regressive, likely falling disproportionately on lower-income households.

15. Tradable permit systems allow overall pollution to increase since businesses can purchase permits to pollute.

16. (Appendix) A population can continue to grow, in spite of having a fertility rate at or below replacement, if a large proportion of its members are of childbearing age.

Short Answer

17. What kinds of problems have emerged in affluent societies in which having "too much" may itself be a problem?

18. Identify three environmental issues that are closely related to economic growth.

19. What kinds of environmental problems are associated with the increasing global human population?

20. What are some of the problems predicted to occur with rising levels of greenhouse gas emissions?

21. What is the Environmental Kuznets Curve (EKC) hypothesis? And what is the evidence for this hypothesis?

22. Identify at least four policies for sustainable development.

Problems

- 1. Go to <u>http://www.myfootprint.org</u> and take the quiz to determine your own "ecological footprint". In you are on-campus it is probably better to consider your family living situation, since the quiz is not set up to analyze dorm living. You might try taking the quiz several times, assuming the role of either a very environmentally conscious, low-consumption individual or a high-consuming, affluent suburbanite, and see how the results differ.
- 2. Go to <u>http://www.footprintnetwork.org</u> and locate the "Footprint for Nations" under Footprint basics. Look at the 2010 Data Tables to find the per capita footprint, biological capacity, and surplus/deficit for the United States (scroll right for the surplus/deficit). Compare this to other major nations, national income groups and regions. What do you conclude about the sustainability of current consumption patterns?

Self Test

1. According to United Nations median projections, global population is expected to:

- a. Increase to 8 billion by 2050
- b. Decrease to 6 billion by 2050
- c. Remain approximately constant
- d. Increase to over 9 billion by 2050
- e. Increase to 11 billion by 2050
- 2. Which of the following resources are currently being depleted or at risk of depletion?
 - a. Fisheries
 - b. Forests
 - c. Clean water for drinking and agriculture
 - d. Minerals and fossil fuels
 - e. All of the above.

3. Which of the following are *not* among the adverse effects of greenhouse gas emissions?

- a. Rising temperatures.
- b. Rising sea-levels.
- c. Ecological disruptions such as species extinction.
- d. Increased frequency of severe weather events such as hurricanes, floods, and droughts.
- e. Depletion of mineral resources.

4. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) in a 2001 report predicts a rise in global average temperatures by 2100 of:

- a. Between 1 degree Celsius (low estimate) and 3 degrees Celsius (high estimate).
- b. Between 1.1 degrees Celsius (low estimate) and 6.4 degrees Celsius (high estimate).
- c. Between 2.1 degrees Celsius (low estimate), to 10.5 degrees Celsius (high estimate).
- d. They claim the uncertainties of climate change make such predictions impossible.
- e. None of the above.

5. According to the IPCC in a 2001 report, which of the following are likely effects of a 2°Celsius increase in global average temperature?

- a. A 20–30 percent decrease in water supplies in already vulnerable regions such as Southern Africa and the Mediterranean.
- b. 15–40 percent of species possibly facing extinction
- c. 40–60 million more people exposed to malaria in Africa.
- d. Up to 10 million more people affected by coastal flooding each year, with major low-lying areas swamped and coastal cities endangered.
- e. All of the above.

6. Which of the following was the conclusion of the 2006 British government report written by former World Bank chief economist Nicholas Stern?

- a. The costs of climate change in the twenty-first century are estimated as equivalent to 5–20 percent of global GDP, while the most severe effects of climate change could be avoided at a cost of around only 1 percent of global GDP.
- b. The costs of climate change in the twenty-first century are estimated as equivalent to 1 percent of global GDP, while the most severe effects of climate change could only be avoided at a cost of around 5 20 percent of global GDP.
- c. It now appears that the costs of current actions to minimize climate change significantly exceed the benefits.
- d. (a) and (c)
- e. None of the above.

7. If nothing is done now to stem the effects of climate change, what group will face the most dangerous impacts from climate change?

- a. Current generations
- b. Future generations living several decades from now or later
- c. Developed countries
- d. Developing countries
- e. (b) and (d)

8. Why do some researchers suggest that when economic development increases, environmental damage (per capita) will decrease?

- a. Because the greater availability of wealth and technology allows nations to adopt cleaner production methods.
- b. Because as countries develop, they move to a service-based economy which does less harm to the environment.
- c. Because as people become wealthier, they demand higher environmental quality standards.
- d. All of the above.
- e. None of the above.
- 9. The Environmental Kuznets Curve (EKC) hypothesis posits that:
 - a. Environmental damage per capita increases in the early stages of economic development, reaches a maximum, and then diminishes as a nation attains higher levels of income.
 - b. Environmental damage per capita falls in the early stages of economic development, reaches a minimum, and then rises as a nation attains higher levels of income.
 - c. Environmental damage per capita steadily rises during all stages of economic development.
 - d. Environmental damage per capita steadily falls during all stages of economic development.
 - e. There is no clear relationship between environmental damage per capita and economic development, as it depends on the country, the pollutant, and other contingencies.
- 10. The evidence for the Environmental Kuznets Curve (EKC) suggests that:
 - a. The EKC relationship does seem to hold for all pollutants.
 - b. The EKC relationship does not seem to hold for any pollutants.
 - c. The EKC relationship does seem to hold for some pollutants, such as per capita sulfur dioxide emissions and other air pollutants, but not for the environmental impacts of municipal waste, energy use, and CO₂ emissions.
 - d. The EKC relationship does seem to hold for the environmental impacts of municipal waste, energy use, and CO₂ emissions, but not for per capita sulfur dioxide emissions and other air pollutants.
 - e. The EKC relationship does seem to hold for some countries, but not others.



For the following question, refer to the figure below.

GDP per capita (2000 \$, PPP)

11. The figure above, showing the relationship between GDP per capita and CO_2 emissions:

- a. Indicates that developing countries typically have high per capita CO₂ emissions.
- b. Show that there is no relationship between GDP and CO₂ emissions.
- c. Provides evidence that confirms the Environmental Kuznets Curve hypothesis.
- d. Provides evidence that does not support the Environmental Kuznets Curve hypothesis.
- e. None of the above.
- 12. Which of the following is *not* a policy to promote environmental sustainability?
 - a. Green taxes and tradable pollution permits.
 - b. Grants, subsidies and tax breaks to support recycling, renewable energy, and efficient transportation systems.
 - c. Tax cuts to stimulate consumption spending.
 - d. Elimination of subsidies for environmental degrading activities.
 - e. Debt for nature swaps.

13. Evidence on global income and environmental impacts (Table 33.1 in the text) suggests that:

- a. The impact on environmental problems of the global lower-income class is relatively minor.
- b. The global middle class leads a relatively environmentally sustainable lifestyle.
- c. The global upper income class leads the most environmentally unsustainable lifestyle.
- d. All of the above.
- e. None of the above

- 14. How can macroeconomic policy deal with environmental considerations?
 - a. Seek to modify both the level and composition of consumption spending.
 - b. Promote forms of investment that do not increase the "throughput" of natural resources and the creation of wastes.
 - c. Direct government spending towards promoting environmental sustainability.
 - d. Promote investments that are more future-oriented than those concerned with short-term considerations.
 - e. All of the above.

15. (Appendix) Which of the following is *not* one of the 5 stages of the demographic transition?

- a. Both birth and death rates are high.
- b. Death rates are reduced, while birth rates stay high.
- c. Death rates start declining, but are still higher than birth rates.
- d. Birth rates and death rates equalize at a low rate.
- e. Birth rates are lower than death rates.

16. (Appendix) In what stage of the demographic transition are the industrialized countries of the world?

- a. In the first stage.
- b. In the second stage.
- c. In the third or fourth stage.
- d. In the fifth stage.
- e. They have passed through the fifth stage.

17. (Appendix) Which of the following statements about global population trends is false?

- a. Even though China has put downward pressure on population with its one-child policy and had a fertility rate estimated at 1.73 in 2006, its population is still growing due to population momentum (the large number of women in childbearing years).
- b. China is expected to displace India as the world's most populous country within the next fifty years.
- c. Some countries, such as Italy, German and Japan, are now experiencing population declines.
- d. Sub-Saharan Africa has had some of the world's highest fertility rates in modern times, but increased mortality rates due to the HIV/AIDS pandemic.
- e. World population is forecasted to rise from its current level of 7 billion to about 9 billion by 2050.

18. (Appendix) Which of the following characterizes the projected U.S. population pyramid for 2050?

- a. Triangular, due to the steady birth rates and steady death rates among older persons.
- b. Triangular, due to the baby boom of the post WWII years.
- c. House-shaped, due to the unusually high proportion of the population who are in their prime working years.
- d. Rectangular, due to the rising proportion of the population who are in their retirement years.
- e. An inverted triangle, due to the rising proportion of the population who are in their retirement years.

19. (Appendix) Which of the following are macroeconomic considerations arising from higher old-age dependency ratios in upcoming years?

- a. There will be a higher proportion of elderly relative to active workers.
- b. There may be a further sectoral shift toward service-sector employment.
- c. National savings may become depressed, limiting the funds available for investment spending.
- d. Strains on public finances may lead to higher taxes and/or lower benefits.
- e. All of the above.

Answers to Active Review Questions

1. population, resource depletion, and pollution and wastes

2. greenhouse gases including CO₂

3. Kyoto protocol

4. Environmental Kuznets (Curve)

5. green taxes

6. social discount rate

7. (Appendix) birth (rate), fertility (rate)

8. (Appendix) death (rate), mortality (rate)

9. (Appendix) replacement fertility rate

10. (Appendix) demographic transition

11. True.

12. False – scientific research indicates that the reduction in greenhouse gases needs to be in the 80 to 90 percent range by 2050 to avoid major destructive impacts.

13. False – a declining trend is noted for some pollutants above about \$5,000 in per capita income, but other pollutants continue to increase as incomes rise.

14. True.

15. False. Tradable permit systems allow individual business to purchase permits for pollution, but set an overall limit on the total amount of pollution emitted.

16. (Appendix) True.

17. Problems include overconsumption and overstimulation, such as obesity, as well as spiritual malaise and dissatisfaction when not being able to "keep up with the Joneses".18. Global population, resource depletion, and pollution and wastes.

19. The increasing global human population necessitates increasing food supplies, which has led to environmental problems such as: land degradation, pollution from fertilizers and pesticides, and overdraft of water supplies.

20. The problems include: Rising temperatures (between 1.4 - 5.8 degrees Celsius), rising sea-levels and coastal flooding, decrease in water supplies, declines in crop yields, ecological disruptions such as species extinction, spread of malaria and other tropical diseases, and increased frequency of severe weather events such as hurricanes, floods, and droughts.

21. The Environmental Kuznets Curve (EKC) Hypothesis says that environmental damage per capita increases in the early stages of economic development, reaches a maximum, and then diminishes as a nation attains higher levels of income. The EKC relationship does seem to hold for some pollutants, such as per capita sulfur dioxide emissions and other air pollutants, but not for the environmental impacts of municipal waste, energy use, and CO_2 emissions.

22. Green taxes and tradable pollution permits; Grants, subsidies and tax breaks to support recycling, renewable energy, and efficient transportation systems; Elimination of subsidies for environmental degrading activities; Debt for nature swaps.

Answers to Problems

1. If you are a resident of a developed country, your personal footprint probably indicates that it would take several "earths" to support the entire global population at your level of consumption. The results will vary depending on your living situation and food and transportation patterns, as well as specific efforts to save energy, recycle, etc. The footprint is also broken down by biome (ecological zone) into cropland, pastureland, forestland, and marine fisheries. Note that the "forestland" footprint includes hypothetical forest needed to absorb carbon emissions. The "reduce your footprint" button gives tips on reducing your individual footprint, but it should be evident that even if we all try to follow these guidelines, the problem of how to support planetary consumption and growth will require much more "macro" solutions in addition to individual effort.

2. The footprint, biocapacity, and surplus/deficit are measured in measured in "global hectares per capita", which is a measure representing the area of average global productivity needed to support consumption. For the United States, the footprint is 8.0 hectares/capita, and the biocapacity (area available within the country) is 3.9 hectares/capita, giving an ecological deficit of 4.1 hectares/capita. Thus the U.S. must consume planetary resources in excess of its own to support its consumption. Scrolling up and down the table indicates that only a couple of Middle Eastern oil producers—Qatar and the United Arab Emirates—have a higher footprint than the U.S. Most European countries have about half the U.S. footprint, and almost all developing nations have much lower footprints. Since the world as a whole is in "ecological deficit", with most of this deficit being due to the high-income countries, this clearly raises issues of macroeconomic growth – per capita environmental impacts will have to be drastically reduced to achieve a sustainable situation, and to accommodate population growth and economic growth (at least in the currently developed countries, even if higher-income countries were to move towards a steady-state economy.)

Note: The table indicates that the planet as a whole has an ecological deficit, consuming approximately 1 ¹/₂ "earths". How the entire planet be consuming more than we have? The answer is that the footprint calculation includes the theoretical forest area needed to absorb our carbon production, so our "ecological deficit" mostly takes the form of excess carbon stored in the atmosphere. The cropland, grazing, and forest footprints, taken alone, are not in deficit but indicate approximately full use of current capacities.

Answers to Self Test Questions

1.	d	8. d	
2.	e	9. a	
3.	e	10. c	
4.	b	11. d	
5.	e	12. c	
6.	b	13. d	
7.	e	14. e	
Appendix			
15. c		18. d	
16. c 1		19. e	
17. b			